The Reception of Horace in the Courses of Poetics at the Kyiv Mohyla Academy: 17th-First Half of the 18th Century

Citation

Permanent link
http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:13065007

Terms of Use
This article was downloaded from Harvard University’s DASH repository, and is made available under the terms and conditions applicable to Other Posted Material, as set forth at http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:dash.current.terms-of-use#LAA

Share Your Story
The Harvard community has made this article openly available. Please share how this access benefits you. Submit a story.

Accessibility
Abstract

For the first time, the reception of the poetic legacy of the Latin poet Horace (65 B.C.-8 B.C.) in the poetics courses taught at the Kyiv Mohyla Academy (17th-first half of the 18th century) has become the subject of a wide-ranging research project presented in this dissertation. Quotations from Horace and references to his oeuvre have been divided according to the function they perform in the poetics manuals, the aim of which was to teach pupils how to compose Latin poetry. Three main aspects have been identified: the first consists of theoretical recommendations useful to the would-be poets, which are taken mainly from Horace’s Ars poetica. The second aspect is the use of Horace’s poetry as a model of word usage, tropes, rhetorical figures, and metrical schemes. Finally, the last important aspect of the reception of Horace is how his works could be imitated and his words or dicta borrowed in the composition of poetry, in which students were expected to exercise as part of the poetics course.

The research draws the conclusion that Horace’s legacy was of paramount importance in the manuals analyzed: on the one hand the Mohylian poetics teachers’ tendency (after Renaissance literary theorists and critics) to consider poetry within
rhetorical categories rendered Horace’s *Ars Poetica* extremely congenial to them. On the other, Horace’s ideas were extrapolated from their original context and at times modified to serve a moralistic and “utilitarian” conception of poetry, which considered the latter as an instrumental science that served the ends of moral philosophy. With its metrical virtuosity and brilliant verbal craftsmanship, Horace’s poetry provided an excellent model for the introduction of Christian content.

The analysis of the way pagan authors (Horace first and foremost) were elaborated in a Christian key in the poetry composed by Mohylanian teachers and pupils indicates that education (and with it the assimilation of the Classics) at the KMA was not extraneous to the integration of ancient learning in Christian thinking as it took place in the different confessional schools of contemporary Western Europe.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Abstract .................................................................................................................................................. iii

Abbreviations ...................................................................................................................................... vi

INTRODUCTION. The Role of Poetics in the Kyiv Mohyla Collegium Curriculum. State of the Studies and Outline of the Dissertation ............................................. 1

CHAPTER 1. Poesis utens: the Reception of Horace’s Teaching on poema – poesis – poeta in the General Poetics ......................................................... 21

CHAPTER 2. The Reception of Horace’s Metrics and usus verborum in the Teaching of Poetry ................................................................................... 112

CHAPTER 3. The Teaching of Lyric Poetry. The Legacy of Horace in the Neo-Latin Poetry of Mohylianian Teachers and Students of Poetics ......................... 173

CONCLUSIONS ................................................................................................................................. 252

BIBLIOGRAPHY ................................................................................................................................. 259
ABBREVIATIONS

bk. book
bks. books
c. circa about
ch. chapter
cf. confer compare
e.g. exempli gratia for example
et al. et alii and others
etc. et cetera and so forth
f. folio
ff. and following
i.e. id est that is
l. line
ll. lines
ms. manuscript
mss. manuscripts
no. number
n. p. no publisher
op. cit. opere citato in the work cited
r. recto
v. verso
vol. volume
vols. volumes
INTRODUCTION

The Role of Poetics in the Kyiv Mohyla Collegium Curriculum.

State of the Studies and Outline of the Dissertation

The establishment in 1631-1632 of the Kyiv Mohyla Collegium with a curriculum modeled on that of contemporary European Jesuit schools, marked the first widely recognized acceptance of a secular culture deeply rooted in the Latin language and in both Classical (mainly Latin) and Neo-Latin culture and literature by an East-Slavic Orthodox institution. The Collegium officially acquired the status of an Academy at the turn of the 17th century, and will be referred to hereinafter as the KMA.

The curriculum required some adjustment: for instance, while in Jesuit schools new beginners were required to know how to read and write, so that teaching could begin “not below the rudiments of grammar,” this was probably not a prerequisite for admission to the Mohyla Collegium. Be that as it may, as in most Jesuit schools and academies, written and oral Latin, and its use in both poetry and prose, was taught in the first three classes of the curriculum. They were followed by the so-called humaniora classes, that is poetics and rhetoric, the first constituting also a preparation for the latter. In these the pupils, who were already proficient in Latin grammar, learned to compose different kinds of poetical works and speeches for various occasions of public and private life. Pupils in these classes also received extensive teaching in secular and biblical history, mythology, geography and other subjects. In short, the poetics courses taught in Latin at the KMA contained the knowledge

---

1 On the differing opinions concerning the time of acquisition of the academic status, cf. Sydorenko, 1977, p. 61 ff.
deemed indispensable for the pupils to compose Latin poetry. The structure of the courses might vary, but as a rule, they all consisted of two parts: the first, usually called general poetics, provided information on the origin, the nature, the object, the function (utility and dignity) and the purpose of poetry, as well as the necessary teachings on prosody and metrics.\textsuperscript{2} The so-called particular poetics, on the other hand, contained detailed information about single poetic genres of Latin poetry, namely epic poetry, tragedy, comedy, satire, epigrammatic poetry, lyric poetry, elegiac and bucolic poetry, and others. Epic poetry was given a pre-eminent place, and this was in line with the importance attributed to it in Western European literatures since the Middle Ages and until the late Baroque.\textsuperscript{3} Poetics courses also generally provided a basic understanding of tropes, rhetorical figures and the first rudiments of rhetoric. Moreover, quite often they also included a chapter on \textit{eruditiones}, which were deemed part of the \textit{subsidia poetica}, and were a sort of encyclopedic exposition on Greek and Latin mythology from which the budding poet could and should draw material for comparisons, similes, metaphors, allegories and the like.

Some manuals also featured an appendix entitled \textit{Flores}, a sort of anthology of \textit{apophtegmata} of Latin and Neo-Latin writers. The position of the sections on metrics could vary: thus, for instance, some manuals provided information on metrics both in the general poetics and when dealing with single poetic genres in the particular poetics (e.g. epic poetry and its meter, i.e. the hexameter, elegy and the pentameter to form the elgiac distich, lyric

\textsuperscript{2} In general poetics authors also dealt with the subject matter of poetry and its characteristics, such as \textit{imitatio}, \textit{inventio}, poetic language.

\textsuperscript{3} The expansion in Mohylanian poetics of the topic of epic poetry, which considers all activities involving the intellect as noble and as worthy of celebration as military feats on the battlefield, reflects the Renaissance approach to the \textit{heroicum carmen}, which was called to go beyond the celebration of “res gestae regumque ducumque et tristia bella” (“the exploits of kings and captains and the sorrows of war”), as Horace had defined the topic of the heroic poem. All translations of quotations from Horace’s \textit{Satires}, \textit{Epistles} and \textit{Ars poetica} are taken from Horace, 1970.
poetry and the different metrical systems it uses, especially in the poetry of Horace and M.K. Sarbiewski, and so on). The composition of Latin poetry was a mandatory exercise for pupils studying poetics. Therefore, the teachers themselves provided poetic samples in different poetic genres that their pupils could take as models. However, it was only with the appearance of F. Prokopovych’s *De arte poetica libri tres* that poetical exercises were treated in detail in a separate section inserted in the manual.  

Each poetics teacher was expected to write his own manual (the same is true also for the subsequent rhetoric course). To date, only about 30 of these manuals have survived, most of them in manuscript form, and they are housed in the manuscript section of the National Library of Ukraine in Kyiv (hereinafter NBU). The content, the sources and the aims of the Mohylianian poetics have been reconstructed in their general outline in the works of a few Ukrainian, Russian and Polish scholars.

The first description of the manuscripts of Mohylianian poetics and rhetoric courses was made by Petrov (Petrov 1875-1879; Petrov 1891-1904). He also penned the first important study dedicated to Mohylianian poetics (Petrov 1866-1868). In it, on the basis of some poetics and rhetoric manuals (mainly from the 18th century), the scholar analyzes the conceptions of literary theory taught by Mohylianian teachers, both concerning general

---

4 The importance of exercise in the learning process is stressed in the *Ratio studiorum* (1599), the study plan that regulated the pedagogic and didactic work of the Jesuits, on whose school system the curriculum of the KMA was modeled. The rhetorical and poetic exercises for the students, to which *Ratio studiorum* assigned great importance, included imitating certain passages by a poet or orator, inventing descriptions, transforming one kind of poem into another, composing epigrams, inscriptions and epitaphs, translating from Greek into Latin and vice-versa, paraphrasing poetical works into prose, applying rhetorical figures to a given subject (cf. Farrell 1970).

5 Only three manuals have been published hitherto, and they are: *Liber artis poeticae* (put in writing by A. Starnovec’kyj under the supervision of M. Kotozvars’ky in 1637 and published by Krekoten’ in 1981); Feofan Prokopovych’s *De arte poetica libri tres* (written in 1705; published in Mogilev in 1786; and in Prokopovich 1961); Mytrofan Dovhalevs’kyj’s *Hortus poeticus* (written in 1736; published in 1973).

6 Instytut Rukopysu (IR), Nacional’na Biblioteka Ukrajiny (NBU). For the complete list see numbers 1-33 in the *Bibliography*.
poetics, and the different poetic genres – epic poetry, drama, lyric poetry (hymns and panegyric poems), elegy, epigram and others (that were treated in the particular or applied poetics). Petrov also aimed at drawing some parallels between the precepts given in the poetics manuals for different poetic genres (especially hymns and dramas) and existing literary works of those poetic genres in contemporary Ukrainian and especially Russian literatures. This topic has never been thoroughly investigated, and although the few studies that have incidentally touched upon it, in one way or another, have shown that such a link to a certain extent existed, comprehensive inquiries devoted to a comparison between the theory of poetics and literary practice in contemporary Ukrainian literature are needed to substantiate a strict connection between the two. Petrov underlines the dependence of Mohylian poetics on Jesuit poetics manuals, especially *Poeticarum institutionum libri III* by Jacobus Pontanus, and the manuals used in Polish Jesuit schools. The scholar widely illustrates how Polish and “Russian” versification was taught and indicates examples and exercises of Neo-Latin poetry especially by Jesuit authors. However, like most 19th and 20th century scholars, Petrov prefers to quote verses in Church Slavonic as poetic examples.

---

7 Cf., among others, my monograph on the Neo-Latin poetry devoted to Joasaf Krokovskyi (Siedina, 2012).

8 The correlation between the teachings of poetics and contemporary Ukrainian literature, in particular the influence of poetics manuals on the formation and development of the system of literary genres, has been broached in scholarly literature more than once. However, as far as I know, there is no comprehensive study based on a wide and diversified set of literary texts to demonstrate the dependence of the contemporary system of literary genres in Ukrainian literature on the genre system presented in the poetics; moreover, the latter does not comprehend or reflect all of Ukrainian poetry of the 17th-18th century, as a brief survey of it shows (cf. also Hnatiuk 1994, p. 46 ff.). Furthermore, even when a poetic genre dealt with in the poetics existed in Ukrainian literature of the time, its practical realization did not always conform to the prescriptions given for that genre by the poetics. Therefore, as Hnatiuk asserts, much more should be done in the study of literary texts before one could state, as Nalyvaiko does, that applied poetics “активно сприяла насадженню нової системи жанрів і стилів у східнослов'янських літературах” (“actively favored the implantation of a new system of genres and styles in East-Slavic literatures”), a system that is further on defined European (Nalyvaiko 1981, p. 183) (cf. also Hnatiuk, op. cit., pp. 48-49).

9 Jacobus Bidermann, Bernardus Bauhusius; and among the Poles, Maciej Kazimierz Sarbiewski, Albert Ines, Andrzej Kanon.
In the poetics manuals, however, which principally taught Latin versification, poems in Church Slavonic and Polish (in the second half of 17th century almost exclusively in this latter language) were not very frequent.

In his study of the history of Ukrainian versification, V. Peretts analyzes a few Mohylianian poetics (Peretts 1900). The scholar stresses the fundamental role played by the Jesuit Polish-Latin manuals of the 17th century, to which he devotes a section in his monograph. Peretts describes some manuscripts from the libraries of Polish schools, and, comparing them with the Mohylianian poetics described by Petrov, reaches the conclusion that both Jesuit Polish and Mohylianian poetics are dominated by “the same orientation, the same thoughts. Even the definitions and modes of expression are at times without change”.  

Petrov’s and Peretts’s opinion on the lack of originality of the Mohylianian poetics and their total dependence on West European treatises is shared by V. Riezanov (1931), whose main study concerning the Mohylianian poetics is dedicated to the theory of drama expounded in them (1925-1929). The scholar states that the theory of drama taught by Mohylianian teachers was based on Pontanus’s manual of poetics, and in some cases the authors also used the treatises by A. Donati and J. Masen (Massenius).

In his 1931 article (the second part of which investigates the influence of Boileau’s *Art poetique* on A. Sumarokov’s *Epistola o stikhovorstve*), the scholar, after briefly illustrating the content of the principal Western European poetics (the treatises by G. Vida,  

---

10 Peretts, 1900, p. 58.

11 *Ars poetica sive Institutionum artis poeticae libri III*, Romae 1631.

12 *Palaestra eloquentiae ligatae*, Coloniae Agrippinae 1654.
F. Robortello, G. C. Scaliger, Georg Fabricius, J. Pontanus, A. Donati, G. Jo. Voss (Vossius),\(^\text{13}\) J. Masen and some Polish Jesuit manuals, explains the reason for the development of Orthodox schools in Ukraine on the model of the Jesuit ones and the importance that the study of poetics and rhetoric had in the social-political conditions at the time. Because of the “derivative” character of the KMA and other Ukrainian schools of the same type, Riezanov concludes that the poetics manuals used at the KMA could not be the autonomous work of Mohylanian teachers, but depended heavily on their Western European and Polish sources. In order to prove this, Riezanov compares the manual *Hortus poeticus* (1736),\(^\text{14}\) on the one hand with its local sources, mainly the manuals *Lyra*... (1696) and *Parnassus* (1719-1720), and partly F. Prokopovych’s *De arte poetica libri III* (1705-1706) and Lavrentii Gorka’s *Idea artis poeseos* (1707). On the other, the scholar shows how both Dovhalevs’kyi and the authors of the first two aforementioned manuals drew many of their ideas on poetry from their West European sources (Pontanus, Donati, Scaliger).

On the other hand, the stated aim of the authors of the two main studies, specifically on Mohylanian poetics in the second half of the 20\(^{\text{th}}\) century (i.e. H. Syvokin’ and V. Masliuk), is to prove their originality. The underlying assumption is that the Mohylanian poetics were treatises of literary theory that enjoyed an autonomous status, and that their authors had direct knowledge of Classical literary theories, which made the contribution of more contemporary authors superfluous.

In his study Syvokin’ links the Mohylanian poetics (in particular those from the 17\(^{\text{th}}\) century), besides their Polish models, with the European tradition that starts with the

---

\(^\text{13}\) *Poeticarum institutionum libri III*, Amstelodami 1647.

\(^\text{14}\) Mytrofan Dovhalevs’kyi, author of *Hortus poeticus*..., was the owner of both the manual *Lyra variis praeceptorum chordis... instructa* (1696) and *Parnassus*... (1719-1720), as is testified by the annotation “Ex Libris Hyeromonachi Mytrophanis Dowhalewski” on f. 2v. of the former manual and on f. 2r. of the latter.
treatises of Vida and Scaliger, and continues with the school manuals of Pontanus, Masen, Donati, F. Strada, Voss. The author’s goal is to provide a systematic description of the content of 17th century Mohylanian poetics (both in the general and in the particular or applied poetics) and to show the creative adaptation by Ukrainian teachers of their sources. Syvokin’ illustrates how Mohylanian poetics dealt with poetic creation, the nature and the purpose of poetry, its object, and its features such as inventio, imitation, poetic language, the different genres and species of poetry. The author devotes a chapter to the theory of Polish and Slavic versification, and indeed, the usefulness of Syvokin’s study lies mainly in this investigation, which also throws light on the fact that Mohylanian teachers did to some extent regard their manuals as sui generis compendia of literary theory. However, some of Syvokin’s assertions seem somewhat ideologically biased and dictated by the desire to confute the notion of the scholastic character of the Mohylanian poetics and to prove their originality with respect to their Jesuit sources. Among the assertions that would need further investigation are the supposed patriotic character of Mohylanian poetics, allegedly proved by an epigram against Bohdan Khmel’nyts’kyi (in the manual Cunae Bethleemicae, ms. 4, f. 52 r.), and the stress on the merits of “curious” Ukrainian poetry with respect to Western European and particularly French poetry.

As well as other works that touch upon Mohylanian poetics, R. Łužny, wrote a monograph (1966a) analyzing the reception of Polish literature in a good number of

---

15 The famous hetman of the Zaporozhian Host of the Crown of Poland in the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth who headed an uprising against the Polish Crown and the nobility (1648-1654). The uprising developed into a war, and resulted in the creation of a Cossack state. In 1654 Khmel’nyts’kyi concluded the Treaty of Pereiaslav, according to which Ukraine accepted the protectorate of the Russian czar but maintained complete autonomy and obtained Russian military and political support against Poland. However, in time the result of the treaty differed from Khmel’nyts’kyi’s intentions. The liberties that were allowed to him were denied to his successors. Ukraine was separated from formerly dominant Poland, Polonization of the upper class was replaced by systematic Russification and, eventually Ukraine was completely incorporated into the Czardom of Russia and later into the Russian Empire.
Mohylanian poetics manuals and rhetoric. The author identified the origin of many Polish poetic examples provided in the manuals, the quotation of which testifies to the KMA teachers’ good knowledge of Polish Renaissance and Baroque poetry. Łużny also analyzed the Polish poetic creation of three writers linked with the KMA, Symeon Poloc’kyi, Lazar Baranovych and F. Prokopovych.

P. Lewin has dealt with the Mohylanian poetics in a series of articles and in her 1972 monograph, which sums up the results of her research on the poetics that were mainly taught at the Slavic-Greek-Latin Academy of Moscow and in other Russian schools.\textsuperscript{16} The scholar’s goal was to investigate the appearance of the Classical aesthetic legacy, transformed by Western European Renaissance and Baroque, and assimilated by Russian culture through the Polish mediation. She reached the conclusion that the poetics manuals taught in Russian religious schools in the 18\textsuperscript{th} century were based on the manuals of Ukrainian schools, particularly of the KMA, and through them on Polish ones. Thus, Polish mediation played a significant role in forming the aesthetic consciousness of Russian “consumers” and “producers” of literature in the 18\textsuperscript{th} century.

V. Masliuk has written several studies on the Mohylanian poetics, the principal of which is his doctoral dissertation, subsequently published as a book (Masliuk 1983), to date the most comprehensive study of Ukrainian poetics and rhetoric manuals of the 17\textsuperscript{th}-mid 18\textsuperscript{th} century. The author sets himself a multifold task: on the one hand to illustrate the teaching of poetry (quantitative and syllabic versification systems, different literary genres) and of oratorical prose that the Mohylanian manuals provide, and their links with ancient

\textsuperscript{16} By searching through the archives in Moscow, Leningrad and other Russian cities, P. Lewin discovered some poetics taught at the KMA, in particular the manual by P. Rodowicz, Helicon Bivertex seu poesis bipartita solutae et ligatae orationis of 1689, which, as she says, is not a copy of previous manuals and presents a quite original treatment of different theoretical issues, particularly the theory of drama.
(Classical) theory of artistic language. On the other, to investigate the influence of the Baroque style on the literary theory expounded by Mohylian teachers in the aforementioned period. Masliuk highlights the original adaptation of Western European treatises and manuals by Ukrainian teachers. This is done mainly by illustrating the authors’ original treatment of individual theoretical questions (in particular F. Prokopovych’s), the theory of “Ukrainian” syllabic verse, as well as the original poetic creation of some of them (mainly in Church Slavonic of Ukrainian redaction). Masliuk’s study certainly widens our knowledge of Mohylian poetics, also by providing samples from contemporary Ukrainian literature or from the poetics themselves of the literary genres dealt with in them. By doing so, the scholar shows therefore that Mohylian poetics and rhetoric manuals did not stand apart from the course of contemporary Ukrainian literature: however, the fact that he provides these samples mainly in Ukrainian translation (and only at times also in their Latin original) and the absence of any detailed analysis of the link between the prescriptions given in the poetics and their practical realization in the examples provided weaken his analysis, and do not throw sufficient light on the supposed influence of the literary theory expounded in the poetics on contemporary Ukrainian literary practice.

Moreover, also the undoubted links of the poetic works of Mohylian teachers with classical Latin and Neo-Latin literature (through the poetics of reminiscences) remain in the shade.

---

17 Masliuk correctly states that the first manual to contain an explanation, albeit brief, of Ukrainian syllabic verse, is Hymettus (315 Π / 1722). However, the dating 1718-1719, which he probably took from Łużny, is wrong. Indeed, thus we read at the end of f. 2v., after the ode dedicated to the Virgin Mary: “Ad M: D: T. O: M: G: Bque: M: V: Sine: Labe: Ori: Conc: Honorem Initium Poeseos nostra esto. Anno 1699. Die 6 Octobris” (“To the great glory of the three times best and greatest God and of the Blessed Virgin Mary conceived without original sin, may the beginning of our poetry be. In the year 1699”).

18 Cf. footnote 8.
Other authors touch upon single aspects of the Mohylanian poetics (for instance, Krekoten’ studied the genre of the fable (1963); Mushchak (1960) investigated the presence of Ovid’s literary legacy in Prokopovych’s *De arte poetica*), or single manuals (Popov 1959, Łuźny 1966b, Lewin 1974, Smirnov 1971), or their relationship with contemporary Ukrainian literature (Nalyvaiko, Ivan’o, Kolinets’): for a more detailed bibliography of the Mohylanian poetics see Masliuk.19 Also worth mentioning, although the topic is not exactly within the main focus of our research, is O. Tsyhanok’s recent monograph (2014) on funerary literature, in which the scholar analyzes both theoretical teaching and its practical realization in the poetics.

The reception of Classical (Latin) literature has only been touched upon in some of the aforementioned works, although the need to study the relations of Mohylanian poetics to Horace’s *Ars poetica* (hereinafter AP) had already been indicated in Busch’s monograph.20 The only study completely devoted to the reception of a few Classical (Latin) authors in the Kyivan poetics is Myroslav Trofymuk’s dissertation (Trofymuk 1989a), and his few articles on quotations of Martial’s and Virgil’s works in some Mohylanian poetics.

The ambitious task that Trofymuk set himself in his dissertation was to retrieve the quotations and/or the conceptions expressed by Classical Greek and Latin writers,21 whose works the Ukrainian authors used in their manuals, as well as to investigate the ways and methods of their application in comparison with Western-European poetics courses. Trofymuk analyzes only a few poetics, and mainly focuses on the most famous among

---

19 Masliuk, 1983, pp. 9-24
20 Busch, 1964, p. 18.
21 Homer, Hesiodus, Plutarch, Ennius, Tibullus, Catullus, Horace, Virgil, Ovid, Martial, Seneca, Plautus, Terentius.
Ukrainian poetics, *De arte poetica libri III* by Prokopovych.

Trofymuk starts out with Horace (65 B.C.-8 B.C.), taking into account that his prescriptions in the *Epistle to the Pisons* (*Ars poetica*, AP) were widely used to expound theoretical issues of general and applied poetics. The quotations from Horace are divided according to the function they perform in the poetics, i.e. 1. as prescriptions concerning literary theory and literary genres, and 2. as illustrations of lyric meters. Trofymuk’s work, however, is flawed in many ways. First, the author takes into account a very limited number of the poetics taught at the KMA; second, he does not investigate the existence of possible criteria of choice among quotations from Horace, for instance in the exemplification of lyric meters, and does not consider at all the role of Maciej Kazimierz Sarbiewski’s poetic legacy in the reception of Horace, nor of his tract on poetics (*Praecepta poetica*). Finally, by also dealing with Prokopovych’s manual of rhetoric, Trofymuk mixes planes, in that the teaching of poetics and rhetoric had a partly different content, although similar aims, and thus entailed a diverse use of classical literature and literary theory.

Unfortunately, in his recently published monograph (Trofymuk 2009), the chapter on the legacy of Horace “as the basis for the development of knowledge of literary theory in Ukraine” (pp. 98-123), does not add much to the aforementioned chapter of his

---

22 As for the reception of Horace, besides Prokopovych’s tract on poetics, Trofymuk analyzes it only in the following manuals: *Liber artis poeticae* (1637), *Fons Castalius* (1685), *De arte rhetorica libri X* by Prokopovych, *Hortus poeticus* by Mytrofan Dovhalevs’kyi. However, his exposition is mainly based on Prokopovych’s tract of poetics. Moreover, Trofymuk does not explain the criterion that guided his selection of the aforementioned manuals.

23 I will deal with M. K. Sarbiewski’s role in the reception of Horace in the second and third chapters.

24 Its full title reads: “Творча спадщина Горация – грунт для розвитку літературно-теоретичних знань в Україні” (“Horace’s creative legacy: the basis for developing an understanding of literary theory in Ukraine”).

11
dissertation of twenty years earlier.

More recently, O. Tsyhanok has written a brief article on “The reception of Horace in the Kyivan poetics”. By analyzing six Mohylianian poetics\textsuperscript{25} and two anthologies of quotations (the so-called Florilegia),\textsuperscript{26} the author has tried to establish which of Horace’s works were most popular among Moylaniian teachers of poetics, and why. Her conclusion that, in their choice of quotations from Horace, the authors of the poetics were guided mostly by ethical and moral principles, should come as no surprise to us, and it is directly linked to the type of instruction provided at the KMA.

Indeed, when approaching the theme of the reception of classical and Neo-Latin literature in the Mohylianian poetics, we should remember that the criterion that guided the educational curriculum of the KMA was the same as that of the Jesuit schools, that is the criterion of \textit{pietas litterata} (learned piety), originally devised by Desiderius Erasmus as Natalia Pylypiuk has cogently pointed out (Pylypiuk, 1989 and 1993). This concept had been framed as a compromise between Humanism and the Church, to structure pagan scholarship in order to conform it to the needs of a Christian society.

Therefore, in humanistic schools, and consequently at the KMA, the education provided was to be in the first place a moral instruction. This fact, in turn, entailed an accurate selection of the Classical texts to be read, as well as the allegorical interpretation, for instance, of pagan myths, in order to reconcile their authors with Christian doctrine. That is why, for instance, we will hardly find any love poems or more intimate lyrical

\begin{footnotesize}
\textsuperscript{25} \textit{Liber artis poeticae} (1637), \textit{Rosa inter spinas} (1696), Prokopovych’s \textit{De arte poetica}, \textit{Officina praestantissimae artis poeticae} (1726), \textit{Via ingenuos poeseos candidatos in bicollem Parnassum... ducens} (1729), and Dovhalevs’kyi’s \textit{Hortus poeticus} (1736).

\textsuperscript{26} They are \textit{Gemma} (appendix to \textit{Hortus poeticus}), \textit{Flores} (appendix to \textit{Officina praestantissimae artis poeticae}).
\end{footnotesize}
expressions in the quotations of Classical authors. In the Mohylanian poetics, among which Prokopovych’s, we often find criticism of Classical authors (for instance Plautus, Catullus, Ovid, Martial) for their treatment of ‘indecent’ themes. Such a selective reception of Classical authors, however, is not exclusive to Orthodox schools, but informs Catholic and Protestant ones as well. Indeed, as stated, among others, by Budzyński, “… także w dziedzinie nauki i kultury, literatury i sztuki protestancki program totalnej chrystianizacji życia i wywyższenia “sacrum” nad “profanum” nie był bardziej liberalny niż sistem Kościoła katolickiego [...]. Wzrost motywów i tematów sakralnych w nauce, literaturze i sztuce, a w XVII wieku zanik procesów laickich występuje w nie mniejszej stopniu w państwach opanowanych przez protestantyzm niż w krajach podporząkowanych kontrreformacji”.27 Also Waquet28 expounds on this topic and reaches similar conclusions. As is well known, one of the manifestations of such a selective approach in the field of literature were the “editiones castigatae-purgatae-castratae” of works by Horace and other authors, both in the Protestant and the Catholic world.

Therefore, since no detailed analysis so far has been made of the reception of Horace’s oeuvre in the Mohylanian poetics, my research aims to start filling this gap.

Indeed, the profound influence that the muse of Horace exerted upon modern European literatures is well known. The stylistic and metrical refinement of his Odes, the character of moral meditations of his Satires and Epistles, the wise balance of ingenium and ars in the literary precepts of his Ars poetica, and his message of inner freedom and

27 “Also in the field of science and culture, literature and art, the Protestant program of total Christianization of life and of the raising of “sacred” over “profane” was not much more liberal than the system of Catholic Church […]. The growth of sacred motifs and themes in science, literature and art, and in the 17th century the disappearance of lay processes, takes place in no lesser measure in countries dominated by Protestantism as in countries subject to Counter-Reformation.” (Budzyński, 1985, p. 135).

simplicity of life are but a few of the aspects that have attracted generations of readers and writers up to the present day. Different epochs and reading communities have “framed” their own peculiar image of Horace, and no “true” or “real” Horace has been established once and for all. From this point of view, on the one hand the study of Horace’s reception is important for investigating the state of the “receiving” literature, in my case Ukrainian literature of the 17th to mid-18th century. On the other, its interest resides in the analysis of the ways in which Horace’s poetic legacy stimulated and influenced original poetic creation. The reception of Horace in the Mohylanian poetics thus fits into the more general topic of the history of Neo-Latin poetry in Ukraine. As stated by D. L. Liburkin, «в каждой национальной литературе функция ее новолатинской ветви по отношению к новоязычной состояла прежде всего в творческой передаче античного художественного опыта; наиболее активно и долго (вплоть до XVIII в.) это делала книжная поэзия, в сфере которой, по словам М. Л. Гаспарова, ‘в первую очередь происходит взаимодействие и взаимооплодотворение разноязычных культур’”.

While the Neo-Latin literature of Galicia (which experienced a Renaissance), and that of the Western regions of Ukraine, has been studied in some detail, that of the remaining areas of Ukraine, particularly in relation to the cultural activity deployed by the Kyiv Mohyla Academy, has remained largely unknown until recent times. My dissertation thus aims at broadening our knowledge of the type of literary teaching at the KMA, as well as glimpsing into the role that the imitation and emulation of the ancients (*imitatio et aemulatio*

---

29 “In every national literature the function of its Neo-Latin branch in relation to the literature in the new [national] language, consisted first of all in the creative transmission of the ancient (Classical) artistic experience; learned poetry did this for a longer time and more actively (up to the 18th century); in its sphere, according to Gasparov’s words ‘first of all takes place the interaction and the interfertilization of cultures of different languages.’” (Liburkin, 2000, 7).
antiquorum), among whom Horace was considered the most distinguished poet, acted as a stimulus to the original poetic creation of Ukrainian men of letters.

In order to understand the reception of Horace, we also have to try to establish the character of the Mohylanian poetics. Were they tracts of literary theory that enjoyed an autonomous status, as they are understood by some Ukrainian scholars (in particular Syvokin’, Masliuk, Nalyvaiko), or did they constitute the structural basis for the learning of Latin, as stated by N. Pylypiuk?

The answer is not so simple and straightforward. On the one hand, it is true that, as N. Pylypiuk states, the teaching of Latin was a fundamental goal of the Mohylanian poetics. However, they were manuals of a poetic language that entailed the study and the assimilation of the system of genres mainly of Classical Latin poetry, revived by Renaissance poetics. Provided each manual contained a definite set of knowledge on Latin poetry, each author could dwell at various lengths upon different poetic genres and/or theoretical issues, depending on his tastes and orientations. Moreover, the fact that, just like Polish poetics manuals, the Mohylanian poetics contained sections on Polish versification (and subsequently also on “Slavic” versification) speaks in favor of the fact that their authors, at least partly, intended them as manuals of literary theory, both ancient and modern, designed to teach pupils how to compose poetry for every occasion. Further proof of this are the different kinds of poems composed by the authors of the poetics and inserted in their manuals as exemplifications of a particular rule, poetical genre, rhetorical

30 Even a cursory comparison of the particular poetics in the different manuals testifies to the diversified treatment of various poetic genres by the teachers of poetics.

31 Indeed, some authors of poetics also quote works of contemporary poets as exemplifications of their own teachings and/or outstanding models of a particular genre (e.g. F. Prokopovych, who extensively illustrates in his 1705 course Torquato Tasso’s poem *La Gerusalemme Liberata – Jerusalem Delivered* in the Polish translation by P. Kochanowski: see Łużny, 1966b).
figure, stylistic strategy or the like. Poetics teachers also willingly quoted the works of their predecessors if they deemed them particularly well written (as was the case for a few poems and translations by Prokopovych).

This said, it seems nevertheless an overstatement to assert that the Mohylanian poetics contributed to implanting a new system of genres and styles in East-Slavic literatures, as Nalyvaiko does. Instead, what is needed is a comparative study of the theoretical model presented by the poetics with contemporary literary practice.

The study of the poetic creation of the authors of the manuals, especially their Neo-Latin poetry, which would contribute to a better understanding of the assimilation of literary genres and styles, has only recently taken its first steps forward. In this context, the investigation of the reception of Classical authors, mainly Horace, can start throwing new light on the whole process of the assimilation of Classical legacy, particularly through Neo-Latin poetry with its ‘poetics of reminiscences’.

My dissertation explores the most important aspects of the reception of Horace’s literary legacy in the extant Mohylanian poetics, written and used as manuals at the Kyiv Mohyla Academy between the 17th and mid-18th century (the first manual of poetics available to us dates from 1637), which are kept at the NBU. I will investigate the reception of Horace taking into account that since the Mohylanian poetics were mainly

---


33 I refer to the Polish and Slavic translations of Ovid’s Elegy I, 7, to Prokopovych’s poems Laudatio Borysthenis, Elegia Alexii, Comparator vitae monasticae cum civili, Epinikion.


35 Its title is Liber artis poeticae. The original manuscript was believed to have been lost until recent times. Therefore the publication of this quite short course in Ukrainian translation was made by Krekoten’ in 1981 from a 1910 manual copy of the original manuscript. This manual copy had been made by O.S. Hrusyns’kyi (cf. Krekoten’, 1981).
didactic manuals rather than treatises of literary theory, greater emphasis was placed on their normative rather than on their cognitive-evaluative function.

Indeed, the conception of poetry presented in the Mohylanian poetics was founded on an understanding of art as téchnē, governed by a set of rules, and in this sense opposite to nature, to natural talent. Thus, such a conception of poetry was above all that of poesis artificialis, that is poetry resulting principally from the theoretical knowledge of the rules that governed its creation (both regarding fictio and prosody). Poesis naturalis, that is poetry created without the participation of art, under the influence of inborn talent, was not rejected, but was given a lesser role.

Poesis artificialis could assume two hypostases: poesis docens and poesis utens.\(^{36}\) The duty of the former was limited to explaining and teaching poetic rules. Poesis utens, on the other hand, incorporated rules in the poetic work itself, and therefore it constituted the quintessence of the ideal of poetry founded on art.

Besides talent and theoretical rules, Mohylanian poetics list two other requirements for becoming poets, that is exercitatio, also called labor (i.e. acquiring the practical skill of applying the rules through exercises), and imitatio, in this context understood mainly as a literary method of carefully reading and recreating the work of the Classical authors taken as models.

The interest of the reception of Horace lies in the fact that his literary legacy lends itself not only to fulfilling the function of poesis utens, especially in lyric poetry (i.e. to play a meta-poetic role), as that of other Latin classics, each one in a particular poetic genre, but also that of poesis docens, in particular in the form of prescriptions drawn from

---

\(^{36}\) Cf. also Michałowska, 1974, p. 33; Sarnowska-Temeriusz, 1974, p. 80.
his AP and his other literary works. Mohylianian teachers, however, did not generally conceive their manuals on the model of AP, as poetry on poetry: this is what emerges from the extant Mohylianian poetics (for the relevant list see the Bibliography). This fact seems to attest that the reception of AP had more a didactic than an aesthetic purpose.

Roughly speaking, the reception of Horace can be divided into three closely interconnected aspects: the first consists of theoretical recommendations useful to would-be poets; these are taken mainly from Horace’s AP, used as poesis docens, and approximately follow the conceptual triad poema – poesis – poeta, which is ascribed to Neoptolemus of Parium, but since it was adopted by Horace, is commonly defined ‘Horatian’. This first aspect of the reception of Horace is mainly found in the general poetics.

The second aspect consists of the use of Horace’s poetry as a model of usus verborum, tropes, rhetorical figures, and metrical schemes, thus in the form of poesis utens: the discussion of these issues is normally part of the general poetics, although it may also be found in its applied part. As to the particular poetics, the presence of Horace is understandably prominent in the discussion of lyric poetry, and to a lesser degree in the form of prescriptions for other literary genres (epic, tragedy, comedy, satire). In my analysis, I have left aside the reception of Horace’s prescriptions concerning these literary genres, since they are of lesser import in the Mohylianian poetics’ reception of Horace.37 In fact, although Horace’s AP also deals with the composition of epic and drama, he himself avoided these genres. As to satire, it is a genre that generally occupies a peripheral place in the Mohylianian poetics.

The final important aspect of the reception of Horace was how his works were

37 As even a brief overview of the chapters on epic poetry shows, in their treatment Mohylianian poetics teachers mainly refer to Classical authors of epic poems, first of all Virgil, but also Lucan and Statius.
imitated or how his words or dicta were borrowed in the composition of poetry, in which students were supposed to exercise as part of the poetics course: indeed, this was a necessary condition for learning Latin, and it was based on imitating poetical models that were deemed exemplary. In their turn, Mohylanian teachers often composed their own Neo-Latin poetry and included it in their manuals, generally to illustrate theoretical issues that they dealt with in their courses.

In investigating the aforementioned aspects of the reception of Horace, whenever possible and useful I will take into account, on the one hand, the centuries-old Western European tradition of interpreting and commenting on Horace and the treatises of poetics that were used by Mohylanian teachers when writing their own manuals; on the other, the Polish mediation, in particular the role of Horace’s brilliant “interpreter” Maciej Kazimierz Sarbiewski (1595-1640), the so-called “Christian Horace”. Sarbiewski’s mediation is particularly important in the imitation of Horace by Mohylanian teachers and students.

The reception of Horace is also set within the close parallelism between rhetorical and poetical theory on the one hand and the consideration of the art of poetry as an instrumental science that served the ends of moral philosophy on the other, both features that characterized Renaissance literary criticism and the Mohylanian teachers’ own views of poetry.

Thus, the organization into chapters will be thematic. Chapter 1 will investigate the reception of Horace’s teaching on *poema – poesis – poeta* in the general poetics. Chapter 2 deals with the reception of Horace’s metrics and *usus verborum* in the teaching of poetry in both the general and the particular poetics, since some authors inserted these teachings in the latter. I will particularly dwell on the Alcaic and Sapphic metrical systems.
Chapter 3 analyzes the teaching of lyric poetry, and the legacy of Horace in the Neo-Latin poetry composed by Mohyalian poetics teachers and students.

I have opted for this thematic division rather than a chronological division of the Mohyalian poetics according to the time of their composition (17th or 18th century). Indeed, such a distinction would be in many ways unjustified, as testified, among others, by the fact that the first illustration of so-called “Slavic” verse is contained already in a manual of 1699, and that M. Dovhalevs’kyi, for instance, whose poetics manual dates 1736, used, among his sources, a manual of the previous century (Lyra variis praecptorum chordis instructa, 1696).

In the conclusion I will sum up the interpretation of my findings, in particular on the following issues: 1. Which aspects of Horace’s “literary-theoretic” and poetic legacy especially interested Mohyalian teachers and why; 2. How the reception of Horace correlates with the breadth and depth of the theoretical issues dealt with in the Mohyalian poetics, and how it fits into the frame of an ecclesiastical institution such as the KMA; 3. How Horace’s poetic legacy stimulates and is used in the original poetic creation of Ukrainian teachers of poetics, and how it is bent to serve the moral-didactic function that was assigned to poetry in the curriculum studiorum of the KMA.

---

38 Hymettus extra atticam: cf. footnote 17.
CHAPTER 1

Poesis utens: the Reception of Horace’s Teaching on poema – poesis – poeta
in the General Poetics

1. The knowledge of the content, the structure, the goals of the Mohylanian poetics that we have today, allows us to assert that they were primarily manuals of a poetic language, the teaching of which occupied the intermediate level of the trivium. Their goal was to instruct pupils in Classical (Latin) language and versification and to teach them the basic rules for composing poetry for every public occasion. Insomuch as their use was limited to the school, these manuals were scholastic poetics.¹ The closest models of the Mohylanian poetics can be taken to be the manuals of poetics used in the Jesuit schools, both in Western Europe and in Poland, a typical example of which is J. Pontanus’s Poeticarum institutionum libri III.² They adapted for the school use the acquisitions of Renaissance treatises on poetry and reduced them to precepts for composing poetry for every occasion and for each genre in particular, that were ready to be used by would-be poets. Chronologically, the Mohylanian poetics are a late phenomenon, and by and large they display what we could call a syncretic character, i.e. the conflation of different streams of thought and attitudes toward the art of the word (rhetoric and poetics), particularly Platonic, Aristotelian and Horatian ideas, mainly received through the interpretation of their Renaissance commentators. This syncretic

¹ Therefore, as N. Pylypiuk has argued, it is useless to try to show that their authors were guided, for instance, by different principles from those of Western European and Polish authors of poetics, or to try to confute their “scholasticism.” The Mohylanian poetics can be called “scholastic” inasmuch as they were conceived and used as school manuals. Indeed, the term is used many times in the poetics themselves with reference to their school use (cf. for instance Idea artis poeseos (505 P / 1721), in which the author calls “scholastica expositoio” (“scholastic exposition”) his own short poem based on Horace’s fable on the fox and the weasel in Epist. I, 7, 29-33).

² For a detailed overview of the manuals of poetics used in Polish schools in the period see Sarnowska-Temeriusz, 1974, in particular pp. 55-73.
character is at least partly ascribable to their practical or applied function (i.e. to their didactic purpose), that prompted their authors to draw from different sources what they deemed best answered their particular needs.

In order to better understand both the character of the Mohylanian poetics and their reception of Horace, it is important to recall the main conceptions on poetry and oratory as they had been elaborated by the Italian Renaissance, since they have a direct import on the topic I am going to deal with. After that I will proceed to give a synthetic description of the surviving manuscripts of the Mohylanian poetics.

1.2. As I said in the Introduction, and as it is stated by Weinberg, Renaissance theorists and critics were inclined to consider poetry in two main ways: on one side, as close to rhetoric, and thus sharing many of its features, in the first place the role of the audience as the receiver of the poetical compositions; on the other, as a science serving the ends of moral philosophy, that could contribute to the moral instruction of good men and citizens.

Rhetoric in the Renaissance had assumed a variety of meanings, and it constituted a fusion of different arts and sciences, in origin different among themselves, but now reduced to one. In the Nota Critica to the first volume of his 1970 edition of the Cinquecento treatises of poetics and rhetoric, Weinberg provides a useful overview of the main concepts pertaining to rhetoric and poetry as they were understood in the sixteenth century. Literary criticism in the Italian Renaissance, and thus the principal conceptions on poetry current at the time, are illustrated by him in great detail in volume one of his 1961 edition. Therefore, in order to summarize the theoretical background on the art of the word (both poetry and prose), on which Mohylanian

---

teachers based their teachings, in the next few pages I will make ample use of Weinberg’s scholarly output.

Starting in antiquity and continuing through the Middle Ages, several nuances to rhetoric had accrued, depending on the aspect that was given prominence: thus, among the many nuances of rhetoric, Weinberg distinguishes four main aspects of it, that among other display a more or less marked stress on and a different interplay between res and verba, i.e. the subject-matter and the linguistic means by which it was expressed. In the first place stood rhetoric as the simple art of the word, that was primarily concerned with listing and classifying tropes and figures: this type lay a particular stress on verba, while their link with res was almost absent. On the contrary, in the conception of rhetoric as a theory of styles, each style was devised to coherently express a specific subject-matter: within this second understanding, Weinberg distinguishes two main types of theories: the “Ciceronian” theory of the three main styles or figures, that prevailed in the Renaissance, and Hermogenes’s theory of “ideas” or modes of expression. In the first type, the style (expressed by verba) is dictated by the res, that is by the character of the subject-matter, and it can thus be high or sublime, average or middle, and low or humble. The second type acknowledges manifold modes of expression, that in Hermogenes were the seven ideas (in Aristides the ten modes of expression), i.e. clarity, magnitude, beauty, vigor, character, truth and strength. Each of these styles can be employed, by itself or in conjunction with others, in order to treat any subject-matter. Therefore, in this second theory, the styles are not so tightly linked with the subject matter, the main aim being to produce a specific effect on the audience.

In the third place rhetoric was conceived as the art of composing a speech so as to reach the goals of the three rhetorical genres, the demonstrative, the deliberative and the judicial (as it had been asserted by Cicero, who founded and gave the most authoritative
formulation of Roman rhetorical tradition). In this kind of rhetoric the process of composition was made of three steps: inventio, that had to discover the arguments or matters useful for the specific case, dispositio, that determined the order of their presentation, and elocutio, that took care of matching words to subject matters. As Weinberg observes, it seems quite obvious that this theory was easily assimilable to that which opposed res and verba. If one separates the triad subject matter-order-words (inventio, dispositio, elocutio) from the notion of the rhetorical “case” and of the “speech” that was composed in order to treat it, it remains a sort of formula that can be applied to all compositions which use the means of language. The application of the Ciceronian rhetorical categories of subject matter-order-words to any literary composition is a legacy of the Middle Ages inherited by the Renaissance, when it became the fundamental instrument for discussions on poetics. The first treatises on poetics in France and in Italy adopted the Ciceronian distinction as the central scheme for the organization of their content. Michałowska, in her study on the theory of literary genres in early-modern Polish poetics (second half of the seventeenth-first half of the eighteenth century), among the systematization schemes adopted in Polish poetics to arrange their content, lists what she calls the “rhetorical” scheme, i.e. an arrangement of the theoretical material based on the fundamental concepts of rhetoric, that is inventio, dispositio, elocutio. An echo of this scheme, however rare among Polish poetics of the mentioned period, is found also in the Mohylanian poetics: indeed, in most of them, the triad subject matter-order-words occupies a central place in their exposition on how to compose poetry.

Finally, with the discovery, at the beginning of the Renaissance, of Aristotle’s Rhetoric, the whole discipline was enriched by a new conception and a new orientation. For Aristotle rhetoric must be the art of finding the sources of persuasion for any
subject matter, and they belong to three main categories: the character of the public, to which the speech must adapt in order to attain persuasion, the character of the orator, who must appear so as to convince the public that he is a good man and what he says is worthy of trust; and the whole of the subject matters, also conceived so as to persuade the public. Thus, rather than on dispositio and elocutio, the main stress in this theory is on the ethical, pathetic and logical grounds of the orator’s speech. The Aristotelian theory of rhetoric did not substitute centuries-long traditions, but in certain cases it added to them a different way of considering rhetoric, and it greatly enriched the discussion on poetics, this way also favoring an even greater confusion between the two arts.

As Weinberg states, in the Italian Cinquecento the truly new art of the century was poetic art, which was called to found a new literature and bring it to excellence. All other arts – aesthetics, linguistics, stylistics, rhetoric – concurred to the foundation of a new art of poetry that would break with the past. The intellectual development and the philosophical attitude of the poet or the critic, his peculiar interest in specific literary genres and ancient literary texts and authors in which he found his solutions, all this produced personal and original results. In Italy, in particular, because of the multiplication of genres and the addition of ancient genres to those that remained from the Middle Ages, and at times because of the mixing of ancient and recent forms, the problem of genres came to the center of the literary discussion. Weinberg divides treatises on poetics into three main categories: 1. the real “poetic arts,” that dealt both with poetry in general and with the poet and his qualities; 2. the discussion on single poetic genres or on peculiar issues of one of them; 3. the investigation of a peculiar rhetorical figure, as allegory or prosopopoeia.4

4 Weinberg adds a fourth typology, represented by the analysis of the relations between poetry and
In spite of different focuses, all authors dealing with poetry had to face a few fundamental issues concerning it, in the first place its end, its goal. One of the main ends that were assigned to poetry in the sixteenth century was the ethical and the political one. Indeed, numerous authors considered poetics as a part of moral philosophy, that aimed both at serving the political needs of the state and at improving the character and the moral condition of the citizens. This attitude toward the arts, the result of a long medieval tradition, was reinforced by the reading of Plato’s *Republic* and later on of certain passages of Aristotle’s *Politics*. According to this thesis, the whole poetical composition as well as each of its parts, were an instrument to teach, to demonstrate, to impose the conclusions of moral philosophy. Thus, in the field of ethics, the fable of a tragedy could show the public the punishment that awaits those who commit serious crimes; the fable of a comedy could illustrate how are ridiculed those who obstacle the love of young people or those who, believing themselves sly, at last reveal themselves rather stupid. The reader could derive moral lessons also from the character of the personages: examples of virtue to be imitated from the hero of an epic poem; examples of vices to escape from the negative character of a satire. As for politics, poetry offered the possibility to interpret and judge. The citizen of a democracy, for instance, by being exposed to the sight of an evil tyrant could appreciate the advantages of the form of government under which he lived even better. In another instance, the subject of a good king, by seeing the actions of a less good king, could draw his conclusions on the relation between the good or bad character of a king and the happy or unhappy destiny of his subjects. Such a conception of the ethical-political-moral end of poetry submitted this art to other philosophical disciplines, and thus both the principles for the composition of poetry and the criteria of its excellence depended politics (particularly in the treatises of Giason Denores) (cf. Weinberg, 1961, pp. 26-28).
upon the tenets of these disciplines, i.e. were external to poetry. Therefore, for instance, a poem would be considered good if its moral conclusion was presented in a clear and convincing manner, and if the latter corresponded to the expectations of the philosophy (or the society) that had inspired its creation. A fable that had to prove something, was forced to present the episodes in the order requested by the demonstration; a character that had to exemplify certain vices or virtues, had to be constituted with the features that were necessary for the attainment of this goal.

In a poetry so conceived, therefore, it is the audience, its need for a moral lesson and its capacity to take advantage of it that suggest the artistic means to be used. Since the moment in which theorists begin to study and take the audience into consideration, poetics comes into tight contact with rhetoric. The whole relationship between reader and “poem” (and maybe also poet) becomes a rhetorical relationship, because the considerations of the audience on the character have an impact on the way of making poetry, just as the moral ends influence the nature of the fable, the ethos of the characters and the sentences. Among the ends proposed by Cicero, that of docere passes into the field of poetics and informs all aspects of the composition, as well as the poet’s way of operating.

A second end proposed for poetry, which also belonged to the aspect of? docere, was to instruct, i.e. to present the reader with a work containing data, facts and events that enrich his general knowledge. Just like history, poetry contains experiences, observations, examples in a greater number than one can find in human life. Many theorists, therefore, liken poetry to history: both narrate past actions with words (real or feigned/fictive), both are required to narrate in a verisimilar way. Narrative poetry and history also share a common goal, that is to instruct the reader in the comprehension of human life, and of the causes and effects that make it understandable. Although the end
of docere is also included in this theory, the main goal of poetry-history is to inform, to teach, and thus the attainment of moral lessons from this information is a secondary, not a primary effect of poetry.

The third end of poetry in the sixteenth century, movere, takes us into the domain of rhetoric. In this field, the end of movere was the third of the Ciceronian triad, and it was directed to move the passions of the audience in order to persuade, convince, win it over. For theorists of poetry, to transfer the end of movere to poetry was extremely easy. It was enough to individuate the points of contact between rhetoric and poetics: the existence in poetry of the “character,” the ethos, that was equalled (even if ambiguously) to the character of the orator and of the audience in rhetoric; the presence in both of them, as it results from Aristotle’s Poetics and Rhetoric, of the same passions; the fact that, according to some theories on poetry, the poetic effect was an effect upon passions. However, there were a few contradictions. Plato, in his Republic, had condemned poetry exactly because it moved the passions, and that effect was contrary to the desired ends for the education of the future rulers of the republic. Aristotle, speaking of tragedy, had assigned it the effect of purgation of the emotions of pity and fear; and the defenders of poetry against Plato insisted on the fact that “purgation” was a useful form of movere, that could justify not only tragedy, but all poetic genres.

For what concerns the fourth end, that is the third in the Ciceronian triad, it is the end of delectare. This end was addressed to the audience’s artistic and literary sensibility, because it consisted in the pleasure of hearing beautiful words in a beautiful rhythm and in a beautiful music, that were ordered to produce a coherent and unitary style. Therefore, this end could be achieved independently of the subject matter of the speech. Some of these ideas passed into the poetic theory of delectare, where they were
modified under the influence of the Horatian ideas on the ends of poetry.

2. Of all theoretical treatises on the art of poetry in Classical antiquity, Horace’s AP was the only one to circulate and be read in the Middle Ages and to occupy a dominant position during the Humanistic period and the Renaissance both in the formation of literary criticism and in the creation of new doctrines.\(^5\) From the classical period two glosses survive, which constitute the point of departure of the analysis of the reception of the AP: one by Porphyrian and the other by pseudo-Acron. As Hardison has pointed out, while no manuscripts or commentaries on the AP from the fifth to the eight century are extant, the subsequent Carolingian period witnessed a revived interest in the AP. Two of the most interesting works of this period are: *Scholia Vindobonensia ad Horatii Artem Poeticam* and the so-called *Materia* commentary, published and critically edited by Karsten Friis-Jensen. As the Danish scholar asserts, the *Materia* commentary “systematizes the rhetorical interpretations of the work found in earlier commentaries, from Acro to the twelfth century. Its most characteristic features are a list of six main poetic vices and virtues, and a determination to identify and label the doctrine of decorum in Horace’s work, not with the term *decorum*, but with the term propriety, *proprietas*.”\(^6\)

Among the works influenced by the AP that appeared in the twelfth-thirteenth century one of the most interesting is *Poetria Nova* by Geoffrey of Vinsauf (ca. 1200), which was written in verse like the AP, but exceed it in length by ca. 1500 lines. Other subsequent tracts on the art of poetry strongly influenced by Horace’s AP are Matthew of Vendôme’s *Ars Versificatoria* and John of Garland’s *Parisiana poetria* (cf. Friis-

---

\(^5\) For a survey of the reception of Horace’s AP starting from the late Classical period, see Golden, 2010.

Friis-Jensen’s studies fill the gap that in Weinberg’s essay exists between the late classical commentaries of Porphyrius and pseudo-Acron, and the fifteenth century, that is the commentaries by Cristoforo Landino (Christoforus Landinus, 1482) and the one by Iodocus Badius Ascensius (Joss Bade, 1500).  

Weinberg posits that what he calls the penchant of Renaissance literary theorists and critics for considering poetry within rhetorical categories, harks back to the two above mentioned commentaries as well as to the two late-classical grammarians Donatus and Diomedes. Friis-Jensen, however, demonstrates that there exists a continuity in the commentary tradition on the AP, and that Renaissance commentators very probably knew their medieval “predecessors” and further pursued their “rhetorical” approach. Therefore, as she says, “in this case, as in others, the transition from medieval scholarship to Renaissance humanism probably took the form of development rather than break.”  

And thus, in their penchant for considering poetry within rhetorical categories, and also as an instrumental science that served the ends of moral philosophy, Renaissance literary theorists and critics developed the ideas of their medieval predecessors. That explains why the Horace’s AP was so congenial to them. In fact, although the AP deals mainly with tragedy, thus adhering to Augustus’ program of revaluation of dramatic poetry, the underlying idea, applicable to any work of art, is the need for the artist to conform to the expectations of the audience in all aspects of the poem: the guiding principle in order to do this is that of decorum. The rhetorical categories in Horace’s AP, in the first place the separation of subject-matter and style (with brief observations on ordo – arrangement), were the basis for its reception and analysis starting in late antiquity. Let us briefly recall the most relevant information on

---


the AP and its interpretation.

2.1. Horace’s AP (original title *Epistle to the Pisos*) has puzzled generations of critics for its being at once both a work of poetry (a verse epistle using a seemingly conversational tone, as a *sermo*), and a kind of literary treatise, as well as for its apparent lack of formal organization, and also for the fact that it deals with composition of epic and drama, genres which Horace himself avoided. The discussion on how the AP, that at first appears to possess no coherent or no clearly structured sequence of thought, should be divided into its component parts, is still ongoing. Modern interpretations of the AP have been expounded in detail by Brink. Following him, I will dwell here only on a few moments of it.

The appearance of E. Norden’s study in 1905,¹⁹ marked the beginning of an important stage in the analytical study of the AP, since the scholar pointed to the importance of taking into account the rhetorical tradition. Norden observed, as other scholars before him had done, a clear division of the AP into two parts (ll. 1-294 and ll. 295-476), of which the first provides technical rules concerning the writing of poetry and the second deals with the personality of the poet as the creator of a work of poetry. He linked this division into *ars* and *artifex* to the traditional structure of ellenistic technical treatises.¹⁰ Besides that, Norden individuated in what he thought was the first section the rhetorical distinction, “the sequence of content – arrangement – style,

---

¹⁹ See Norden, 1905.

¹⁰ The latter constituted a literary genre in different disciplines (such as medicine, law, philosophy and above all rhetoric, also Roman, such as Cicero’s *Partitiones oratoriae* and Quintilian’s *Institutio oratoria*), which implied a first part dealing with the abstract features of the art, and then a second illustrating its realization.
In 1908 Christian Jensen started to analyze the fragments by Neoptolemus of Parium cited by Philodemus of Gadara in the parts of his treatise *Peri poiēmatōn* found among the papyri retrieved at Herculaneum, and thus he drew attention to Greek literary criticism. Philodemus stated that Neoptolemus displayed a tripartite division of the art of poetry, into *poema* (*poiēma*), *poesis* (*poiēsis*), and *poeta* (*poiētēs*). According to Ch. Jensen, the first critic to read and decipher the papyri, by these terms Neoptolemus indicated respectively the style, the content of poetry, and general questions of poetic/literary criticism. Therefore, Jensen and other critics after him have proposed different divisions of Horace’s treatise into sections, that attempted to reconcile Norden’s bipartite structure (*ars-artifex*), with Neoptolemus’ tripartite (or quadripartite) schema. The different hypotheses and theories put forward by the specialists (among which the more probable order *poema* – *poesis* – *poeta* in Horace’s AP) have been illustrated and summarized by Brink. The latter has also analyzed in detail the relations of Horace’s AP with both Neptolemus’ treatise and Aristotle’s *Poetics* and *Rhetoric*.

Brink (1963) says that the AP is organized into a threefold or fourfold scheme, in which the different sections are linked by a few lines that may pertain both to the preceding and the subsequent section. Thus, as he argues, the first, technical part of the AP is exposed according to the sequence *ordo–facundia–res*, that is arrangement, style.

---


12 I will recall the gloss by Porphyrian to the line 1 of Horace’s AP: “In quern librum congesit praecepta Neoptolemi τοῦ Παριανοῦ de arte poetica, non quidem omnia, sed eminentissima” (“In which book he gathered the precepts on Neoptolemus of Parium on poetic art, however not all of them, but only the most eminent”).


14 Cf. the second chapter of Brink, 1961.
and content. Horace himself puts together ordo and facundia in line 41: “nec facundia deseret hunc, nec lucidus ordo” (“neithe speech will fail him, nor clearness of order”). However, the space dedicated to arrangement consists of only three lines (42-44), which, as Brink avers, induces to speak of a twofold division into stile and content.

Thus, the scholar individuates an introductory section (ll. 1-37) in which Horace argues the importance of unity and wholeness of poetic conception, that embrace subject-matter, arrangement and style, and thus apply to the rest of the poem. It then follows the first part, that deals with order and style (ll. 40-118): here Horace invites the writer to chose a topic that is commensurate with his possibilities, that will allow him to be successful both in style and in arrangement (ll. 40-41). Lines 42-44 discuss the virtues of a good arrangement (ordo), and the rest of this section is dedicated to style (facundia). The subsequent part of this section is thus subdivided by Brink: ll. 45-72 are devoted to words, first as combined in a sentence, then to their choice. The combination of words in poetry equals metrical form, and thus Horace, in ll. 73-85 talks about meters, their creators and the topics apt to each one of them. Lines 86-98 are devoted to style according to the different genres, particularly comedy and tragedy, and different personages in them; ll. 99-113 argue the importance to adapt style to the emotions and the situations that are portrayed, and ll. 114-118 to age, sex, social condition, and ethnic origin. The section that goes from 119 to 294, with a possible division at line 153 deals with the choice of subject-matter. Line 153 – “tu quid ego et populus mecum desideret audi” – seems to mark a break. However, as Brink has observed, the fact that both sections from l. 119 to l. 152 and lines 153-178 deal with subject-matter speaks in favor of the absence of a major break. In lines 119-152 the content of epic or drama is discussed, and some precepts are given on the characters and the construction of a plot. This topic is continued in lines 153-178, which provide the would-be writer with some
precepts on how to keep the audience’s attention: the underlying principle here is one of coherence in the representation of characters of different ages and different temperament (disposition). Lines 179-274 deal with drama, mainly tragic, and here is inserted a section on meter, ll. 251-274; within this portion, and thus within the discussion of drama, two passages specifically address the issue of style. The first, lines 217-219, deals with the stylistic changes in the language of the chorus of drama, its acquisition of a daring tone (“facundia praepes” – heady eloquence) as a consequence of the change of tone of the musical accompaniment. The second, lines 234-250, discusses style within the context of satyric drama, together with other characteristics of that type of drama.

Lines 275-294 contain a comparison of Greek and Roman drama, in which Horace traces the Greek derivation of Roman dramatic genres and illustrates their innovation, insisting on the importance of labor limae, close to that of artistic discipline, a concept that underlies in different guises the whole poem, and is particularly treated in its last part.

The section that goes from 295 to the end (l. 476) is considered by all critics the last part of the poem, and is by Brink comprised under the heading “The Poet.” In it Horace undertakes the task of showing what makes a good poet and what does not. This offers him a chance to ridicule the would-be talented poets of his age. Lines 295-305 constitute a gliding passage to the new section and they contain an ironic antithesis between the democritean concept of ingenium and that of ars. The antithesis is fleshed out in the image of the supposedly inspired poets, who display a foolish behavior and do not take care of their external appearance, and those like Horace himself, who, not being able to renounce purging in the Spring, ironically declines the title of poet. Horace therefore compares his role to that of a whetstone, that is not able to cut, but can
sharpen; in the same way, pretending he cannot write poetry himself, he will commit himself to improving poetic ability in others.

And thus, says Horace in lines 306-308, he will teach the poet’s job and profession, where to acquire the means to compose poetry, what nurtures and forms a poet, what is appropriate in poetry and what is not, and finally where poetic *virtus* leads and where *error*. These teachings are then developed in the last part of the poem (ll. 347-476).

2.2. Since the AP was the most authoritative as well as the most comprehensive text on poetic theory available to the humanists searching for an ancient prototype on poetics, during the fifteenth and especially the sixteenth century it was the object of a good number of commentaries, which often became sort of repositories of all knowledge on poetic art. As we have seen, the AP entered modern age furnished with two explanatory commentaries (or rather glosses) from the late classical period, those by pseudo-Acron and by Porphyrion, as well as with commentaries from the Middle Ages, the already mentioned *Scholia Vindobonensia ad Horatii Artem Poeticam* and especially the *Materia* commentary. As Friis-Jensen cogently demonstrated, the *Materia* commentary has influenced both the mentioned treatises on poetry by Matthew of Vendôme and by John of Garland and Geoffrey of Vinsauf’s *Documentum de modo et arte dictandi et versificandi*, a treatise on the same material as the *Poetria nova*. I already mentioned the pervasive feature of *proprietas* (that is *decorum*) concerning subject matter, style and characterization, that informs the *Materia* commentary. Besides it, the other most characteristic trait of the *Materia* commentary is its doctrine

---

15 The greater influence of this commentary compared to the *Scholia Vindobonensis* is shown by the fact that in 1995 (at the time Friis-Jensen published her essay, 1995b) about twenty manuscripts of it were known, while only one of the *Scholia* was extant.
of the six vices and the corresponding virtues of poetry. They are: 1. partium incongrua positio (incongruous arrangement of parts), 2. incongrua orationis digressio (incongruous digression in speech), 3. brevitas obscusa/incongrua (obscure or incongruous brevity), 4. incongrua styli mutatio (incongruous change of style), 5. incongrua materie variatio (incongruous change in subject matter), 6. incongrua operis imperfectio (incongruous imperfection of a work). Except for the fourth fault, all of them have corresponding virtues, which can be obtained by substituting the adjective incongrua with congrua. As we will see, some of these vices and virtues, although with a different wording, will be similarly illustrated by Mohylianian teachers with the aid of Horace.

As I already said, Renaissance commentators, starting with the first two commentaries of the modern age, that by Christoforus Landinus and the one by Iodocus Badius Ascensius further pursued the trend of reducing the AP to a series of useful precepts for composing poetry, and thus a prescriptive reading of Horace’s treatment of the poetic art. As stated by Weinberg, Renaissance commentators were to follow constantly the precedent of reducing the text of the AP to a set of fixed rules for the writing of poetry, and this trend is reflected in the Mohylian poetics as well.

Another fundamental feature of the humanist reception of the AP, which also harks back to its earliest commentaries, was the bearing out of its rhetorical character, not only by spelling out parallels between poetic composition and rhetorical technique, but also calling upon the authority of the chief Latin rhetoricians, Quintilian and Cicero. And thus, the fact that the AP was received as a paradigm of an essentially rhetorical approach to poetry at times also favored a certain difficulty in distinguishing a text that derived primarily from Horace from one that departed from Cicero and Quintilian and

---

adapted their teachings to the art of poetry. Moreover, in the reception of the AP were often brought in the teachings of the fourth century grammarians Donatus, Diomedes, and Priscian (fifth century), who had served as the standard references about poetry and poetic genres throughout the Middle Ages. As the analysis by Weinberg and Moss indicate, Horace’s AP becomes the channel by which commentators incorporate all useful ideas and views on poetic art available up to about 1530, and thus it is not merely “a theory of poetry, but the theory of poetry. […] Text and commentaries, taken together as they always were, provided the Cinquecento reader an initiation to poetics.”

The period from the early 1540s to the middle of the 1550s saw the appearance of a series of commentaries aimed at linking the AP with Aristotle’s *Poetics*. The indubitably Aristotelian background of Horace’s AP prompted literary critics of the Renaissance and subsequent epochs to juxtapose Horace’s and Aristotle’s theories. This often caused an interpretation of Horace through the prism of Aristotle’s *Poetics*, and thus an obfuscation of his thought, primarily in those cases when Horace and Aristotle were made to express the same concepts. This concerned in particular such topics as nature and art, poetic imitation, the function of poetry, epic poetry and tragedy, and the dramatic rules. Especially the first three topics were at the basis of any treatise on poetry, and constituted the kernel of the general poetics in the Mohylanian classes on this subject. Next to Aristotle, Plato, Cicero and Quintilian were also often drawn into the discussion of specific issues concerning these themes, as sometimes were the fourth century grammarians Donatus and Diomedes.

It is not surprising therefore to meet in a single text, for instance, next to the Platonic concept of the poet as someone inspired by a divine fury (*furor divinus*), the

---

statement that poetry is mainly the fruit of *ars, tēchnē*. Or the treatmen of poetry in terms of the rhetorical categories of *inventio*, *dispositio*, *elocutio*, as well as its subdivision into the traditionally rhetorical genres: demonstrative, deliberative, and judicial. One gets the impression that the authors often aimed at presenting their pupils with the whole spectrum of poetical theories that were available on the market, so to say. On the other side, as the quotations from Horace but also from other Latin and Neo-Latin authors show, Mohylian teachers’ selection and quotations of both sources of literary theory and “practical” poetical examples did not follow any other criterion but the moral usefulness of poetry, that is its serving the end of moral philosophy.\(^{18}\)

This attitude, therefore, informs Horace’s reception as well.

A few words about Mohylian faculty. The teaching staff was quite small and a single instructor was in charge of each class. Instructors, teachers and teachers were all Orthodox clerics. Educational training in foreign institutions was a plus. The founder of the college himself, Petro Mohyla, had studied at foreign institutions including the college of St. Athanasius in Rome. He had started the practice of sending the best students to complete their education abroad, and at the beginning this had been dictated by the need for instructors. The schools were Mohylian students mostly directed themselves were the Jesuit schools and Academies, among which that at Zamość and Vilnius, while they did not attend Protestant schools. As Sydorenko remarks (2977: 91) Mohylian students even attended the Basilian schools, not because their instruction was superior to that provided by the KMA, but because “it was a means to receive admission at the St. Athanasius College in Rome.”\(^{19}\) With time most faculty began to be

\(^{18}\) That the goal of all education provided at the KMA was informed by the tenets of moral philosophy, will be later overtly stated in the drama *Mylost’ Bozhia* (see Grabowicz, 2009-2010).

\(^{19}\) The order of Saint Basil the Great, also known as the Basilian Order of Saint Josaphat is a monastic religious order of the Greek Catholic Churches (primarily of the Ukrainian Greek Catholic Church) founded in 1631.
graduates of the KMA.

The title of professor was generally bestowed on the instructors of philosophy and theology. The qualifications of each instructor were periodically reviewed by the rector and the prefect (that is the highest administrator after the rector and his closest assistant). If the instructor showed himself proficient, he was assigned to teach the immediate higher class. Therefore most instructors taught one given course only once and supervised the same group of students for a number of years. Once an instructor completed teaching the course of rhetoric, he did not automatically become professor of philosophy. Indeed, at this stage he had more options: he could become a preacher and meantime continue and complete his own studies of philosophy and theology; he could become prefect or rector at a minor school or he could simply leave the KMA. However, if the instructor was approved to continue his teaching profession, he would teach once more the class of rhetoric and then transfer to the philosophy course. This was the general scheme, to which however, there were numerous exceptions. In fact, at times as professors of philosophy and theology were appointed persons who had not taught the lower classes and did not have higher ranks.

Besides teaching duties, the faculty also had various civic duties, as Mohyla had established in his directives. For instance, as Sydorenko observes, “it was obliged […] to instruct the commonfolk in the virtues conducive to a pious and productive life”20 from a religious point of view both at the school monastery and at parochial churches throughout the city.

As already stated, each instructor was expected to write his own manual for the classes of poetics, rhetoric and philosophy, and these manuals are the only sources we have to reconstruct the content of their teaching, as well as the different sources that

they availed themselves of. For what concerns the lower grammatical classes, instructors used widely available manuals, first of all *De institutione grammatica libri tres* by the Jesuit Emanuel Alvarez (1526-1583).

2.3. Besides the AP and occasional statements in the odes, three of Horace’s satires (*Serm. I, 4; I, 10; II, 1*) and three of his epistles (*Epist. I, 19; II, 1; II, 2*) are devoted to poetic criticism. In the “literary” satires Horace deals with the nature of satire, but his criticism implicitly has a broader extent and applies to poetry in general. In *Serm. I, 4* and *I, 10* the poet defends satire as a genre. In the former, Horace praises Lucilius for his *vis comica* and the subtlety of his invectives, but disapproves of his redundancy and lack of polish. As to his own satires, Horace argues that his sincere exposing human vices and flaws does not make him a wicked man or a police informer. He, who does not even ascribe himself to the number of poets, and prefers to read his own verses to his friends in private, should be excused for his frankness and wit. In *Serm. I, 10* Horace resumes his criticism of Lucilius and argues the importance of conciseness, variety of tone within a literary genre, linguistic purity, and above all *labor limae*. In *Serm. II, 1* Horace dwells on the content and the character of this genre. Having been criticized for his satires, he asks Trebatius, an old lawyer, for advice. The latter suggests him to either stop writing altogether or to sing the feats of the emperor; when Horace maintains that his satires are considered praiseworthy by Augustus, Trebatius declares him and his verses absolved of charges.

In two of the three literary epistles (*I, 19; II, 1*) Horace declares his intention of abandoning lyric poetry, because of the negative reception tributed to his odes. In *Epist. I, 19* (to Maecenas), the Latin poet rebuts accusations of imitativeness and envisages his originality in having been the first to latinize the Greek meters of Archilocus and
Alcaeus. What also distinguishes Horace from poetasters is his unwillingness to obtain the favor of the public with dinners or gifts and to flatter literary critics.

In Epist. II, 1, to Augustus, a poem that could be defined a “literary-critical and theoretical essay in epistolary form”\(^2\) Horace answers the emperor’s request for a work addressed to him by speaking to him about the “one subject that bound them together, viz. poetry and its role in the state”\(^2\), and its history at Rome. The epistle touches upon topics that constituted a nodal point in the relationship between the prince and the representatives of culture: the issue of Latin theater, the antithesis ancient-modern, the defense of contemporary poetry, the role of Augustus as the highest judge of poetic production, finally the attitude towards epic-celebrative poem.

Augustus is praised in a flattering way in the beginning preface (ll. 1-17) but Horace skilfully moves away towards literary history to voice his disagreement with those who extoll archaic Roman poetry to the detriment of more modern writers. Horace expresses his objection (ll. 18-92) in a lively style, always weighing in a balance Greeks and Romans: while for Greek writers the criterion ‘the older the better’ is certainly true, it cannot be applied to Roman poetry, as the general public instead does. The fact that Ennius was the father of Latin poetry does not make him comparable to Homer. In a satyric tone Horace casts doubt on the criterion of oldness: in what year or month should one draw the boundary between what is old (and purportedly admirable) and what is new (and, according to the crowd, detestable)? If the Greeks, he asks, had opposed novelty, what would now be considered old? Horace asks for some critical discrimination: the fact that in the poems by Livius Andronicus here and there some elegant verse is found does not make all of them worthy. That is, time and antiquity do

---

\(^2\) Ferri, 2007, p. 129.

\(^2\) Horace, 1989, p. 4.
not make a good poet. Horace then again succintly compares Greek and Roman civilization, so to say: while the Greeks, after having conquered peace and prosperity, changed their attitude and started delighting in novelty and frivolity, the Romans in the ancient times earnestly occupied themselves with law and business. However, lately, continues the poet, things have changed in that Romans have taken to writing verses to such a degree that they have become a dinner time entertainment. Everybody, whether skilled or unskilled, writes verses. This light folly, however, has some advantages. Here the tone, as Rudd notes, “becomes more serious, and some of Horace’s own interests come to the fore” (Horace 1989: 5). In fact, he states, the poet does not cheat his neighbour, he educates children turning them away from morally reprehensible deeds, he comforts the poor and the suffering and provides the words for public prayers. In short, the poet’s function in society is extremely valuable and unique. As we will shortly see, it is exactly this characterization of the deep civilizing and moral value of poetry (ll. 118-138) that is preferred by Mohylanian teachers.

The positive influence of Greece, which is rendered with the famous image of the victor conquered by the defeated (ll. 156-157) manifest itself firstly in the disappearance of the rough Saturnian verse, superseded by the epic hexameter. Thus Roman writers began to imitate Greek tragedy, but they have not been able to attain urbanitas and to submit their works to an attentive labor limae. Horace then goes back to the theater, but now to comedy, and the stress is on the difficulties of composition. In fact, since comedy draws its subjects from daily life, it is believed not to require much polish, says Horace, and he proceeds to elucidate his statement with the example of Plautus: although the latter carefully designs the characters of his comedies according to their own role, he does not care about their representation on the stage because of his greed.23

23 The mention that Plautus is only interested in his fee probably alludes to the selling of comedy to the
Moreover, Horace voices his scorn for the crowd’s ignorance and low instincts. However, he makes clear that his darts are not directed to ‘good’ theatre: in fact, Horace expresses the highest admiration for the great tragedian who is able to rouse the spectator’s emotions and carry him to Thebes or Athens (ll. 208-213).

In the last section of the poem (ll. 214-270), Horace again returns to Augustus, exhorting him to praise those poets who rely on the readers rather than on the spectators. And thus Horace appeals to Augustus as a patron of the arts: the emperor is identified with the creator of the Palatine library, and Horace recognizes his support of artists and poets, particularly of Vergil and Varius. Augustus’s positive attitude is highlighted especially in contrast with Alexander the Great’s lack of taste. In the conclusion Horace declines to celebrate Augustus’ accomplishments; however, all the while maintaining a position of independence, he implicitly acknowledges that he has in fact praised the emperor when he imitates the style that he is disavowing.

In *Epist. II, 2*, to Florus, Horace devotes relatively little room to literary criticism per se. The poet adduces various excuses for not writing poetry anymore: he is old, tired, and has too many engagements to devote himself to the laborious linguistic work that writing poetry entails. This epistle is never quoted by Mohylanian authors in the general poetics.

Generally speaking, the use that Mohylanian authors make of Horace’s ‘literary’ satires and epistles is certainly more limited than their use of the AP, and mainly concerns statements on the origin and the usefulness of poetry, on the role of poet, and advice for those who aim at composing poetry, especially good poetry. Most of Horace’s statements and advice concerning poetry and poetic composition are quoted in the so-called general poetics.

---

magistrates who were in charge of the *ludi*: once he had received his money, Plautus did not care how his comedy was staged (cf. Horace, 1991-1994, vol. II, bk. 4, p. 1367).
The latter, that constituted the first part of the Mohylanian manuals, was meant to introduce pupils to the more general issues concerning poetry and its composition. It comprised two ambits: on one side, it provided general notions about the origin, the nature, the function and the end of poetry, its subject matter, its meters (prosody). On the other, it illustrated, also through practical examples, certain general features of poetry and poetic language, such as *imitatio*, *inventio*, *dispositio*, and *elocutio*. The general poetics also illustrated the division of poetry according to different criteria (*poesis artificialis* – *naturalis*, *docens* – *utens*, *sacra* – *profana*). Finally, it usually provided a classification of the genres of poetry, and the practical illustration of their different meters. The genres of poetry were illustrated in detail in the particular or applied poetics.  

3. A brief description of the Mohylanian poetics is called for at this point. The manuals I have used for my dissertation, which are listed on the first three-four pages of my *Bibliography*, are all kept (with the exception of the second copy of the manuscript *Lyra... n. 6*) in the National Library of Ukraine in Kyiv. They are 31 manuals of different years, length and worth. A cursory glance at the dates of the first and the last courses known to us, 1637 and 1746, and considering that each teacher as a rule

---

24 Michałowska (1974, pp. 19-20) calls this scheme, which is the most frequent in Mohylanian poetics, “Aristotelian,” in that it displays a certain analogy with the arrangement of Aristotle’s *Poetics*, as well as of many neo-Aristotelian works on poetics, such as Scaliger’s first book (*Historicus*) of his *Poetices Libri Septem*, partly Sarbiewski’s *De perfecta poesi*, and especially Pontanus’s *Poeticarum Institutionum*... .

25 The only poetics manual of the Mohylanian Academy that was not available to me was the manuscript *Helicon Bivertex* of 1689, which is now kept in Moscow at the TsGADA, under call number f. 381, no. 1769 (cf. Masliuk 1983, p. 226, footnote 300).

26 I have counted manuscripts with two or more copies only once. Manuscript 32 is a compendium of Prokopovyčh’s *De arte poetica libri tres*, while manuscript 33 mainly contains poetical exercises.

27 Chronologically, the first manual known to us is *Liber artis poeticae*, which dated 1637. Riezanov (cf. Krekot’, 1981, p. 122) raised doubts about this course belonging to the KMA, with an argument that
composed his own course, shows that numerous manuscript manuals are “lacking.” We can presume that they were probably lost due to the many vicissitudes (among which several fires) that befell the Academy in the course of its existence.

As to the second course in my Bibliography, Poeticarum institutionum breve compendium, doubts have been expressed both concerning its date and its belonging to the KMA. Indeed, the course lacks the front page, it is quite short and it looks like the sum of fragments from more than one course, given that some information is repeated more than once.

Not all the extant Mohylanian poetics bear the name of their author, nor the date (year) of their composition. If they do, such details are generally cyphered. The usually long title is followed by some Latin letters in capitals: by adding up the numeric value of those letters, you get the year. In other cases, a careful reading of the manuscript can reveal both the name and the year, or at least the latter. Such is the case of the manual Hymettus extra Atticam, the author of which was previously unknown and the dating (1718-1719, cf. Łużny 1966a and Masliuk1983) incorrect. Indeed, the right date of the course is the year 1699 (as we read on the f. 2 v.), and it was taught in the 1699-1700 academic year. This date is totally compatible with the person I first discovered to be its author, Iosyp Turobois’kyi. I worked out his name by deciphering the griphus on f. 25 v. at the end of the poem Entheus poeta dedicated to Ioasaf Krokovs’kyi.

----

does not seem to me justified enough. This course was published in Ukrainian translation by Krekoten’ in 1981 (see footnote 34 in the Introduction).

28 For a more detailed overview, see Tsyhanok, 2014, pp. 11-12.

29 Manuscript with call number 315 Π / 122 (n. 9 in the Bibliography). See Siedina, 2012b, p. 98 ff. The griphus was a literal riddle in which the single letters that form the name of a person or object are described indirectly, through objects that are similar to them in shape (e.g. the letter O can be likened to the sun or to the globe, the letter C to the moon, the letter I to a column, and so on). By guessing the letters that are hidden behind the objects described in the griphus, and by correctly arranging them, one
The inscription of a first and last name followed by the word “scripsit” (i.e. “wrote”), which is sometimes found on the first pages of a manuscript course, should not mislead us. Indeed, that usually indicates just the name of the student who materially jotted down the teacher’s words. In fact, only a few Mohylanian poetics are written in carefully revised authorial copies, while others appear to be the students’ manuscript notes, probably taken under the supervision of a tutor.

To date, we know the authors of just a few Mohylanian poetics, namely (following the chronological order in which they are listed in the Bibliography):

*Hymettus extra Atticam…* (1699) by Iosyp Turobois’kyi – no. 9 in the Bibliography;

*Cedrus Apollinis…* (1702) by Ilarion Iaroshevyts’kyi – no. 11 in the Bibliography;

*De arte poetica libri III* (1705) by Feofan Prokopovych – no. 12 in the Bibliography;

*Idea artis poeticae* (1707) by Lavrentii Horka – no. 14 in the Bibliography;

*Lyra Heliconis* (1709) by Paisii Klepiets³⁰ – no. 15 in the Bibliography;

*Officina praestantissimae artis poeticae…* (1726-27) by Isaakii Khmarnyi – no. 21 in the Bibliography;³¹

---

³⁰ At the end of f. 3 v. of this manuscript course we find the inscription “Sub Reverendo Patre Paisio Klepiec” (“under the Reverend Father Paisii Klepiets”), which however does not constitute proof of authorship of the course (Paisii Klepiets might just be a person occupying some important position at the Academy at that time). Unfortunately, I have not been able to find more information about him (and in the encyclopedia Kyievo-Mohylians’ka Akademiiu v imenakh… (Khyzhniak, 2001) this name is not present).

³¹ In Khyzhniak, 2001, on p. 568, it is said that Isaakii Khmarnyi was summoned to Moscow, where in the academic year 1726-1727 he taught poetics and in 1727-1728 rhetoric. However, this information contrasts with the year that is written in Arabic numerals on the frontispice of his manual *Officina artis poeticae*, that is 1726-1727. It may be also that Khmarnyi composed his manual but then departed for Moscow in the course of the academic year. Be that as it may, this discrepancy requires further investigation.
Via ingenuos poeseos candidatos… (1729) – by Feofan Trokhymovych – no. 22 in the Bibliography;
Hortus poeticus (1736) by Mytrofan Dovhalevs’kyi – no. 27 in the Bibliography;
Liber de arte poetica (1742) by Sylvestr Dobryna – no. 29 in the Bibliography;
Praecepta de arte poetica (1743) by Tykhin Oleksandrovych – no. 30 in the Bibliography;
Praecepta de arte poetica (1746) by Hryhorii (Heorhii, Jurii) Konys’kyi – no. 31 in the Bibliography;

If we look at the years of composition of the extant poetics, we see that about one third of them date back to the period 1687-1709, which roughly coincides with the hetmancy of Ivan Mazepa (1687-1709) and the metropolitanate of Varlaam Iasyns’kyi (1690-1707). This was a time when the KMA flourished thanks to the generous support accorded to it by these two influential and protectors (Brogi 2004). It was exactly then that the Kyiv College sent its envoy to the Russian czar to ask for recognition as an Academy.\textsuperscript{32}

It is was also precisely in this period that Feofan Prokopovych, probably the most talented Mohyalian man of letters, who then became Peter I’s closest collaborator in the latter’s reformation of Russia, wrote his Dea arte poetica libri III (1705) and De arte rhetorica libri X (1706). His courses of poetics and rhetoric have been considered a watershed especially for his extensive knowledge and creative use of the literary and

\textsuperscript{32} Ioasaf Krokovs’kyij, rector of the Academy (1693-1697) in 1693-1694, was chosen to head an important delegation to Moscow on behalf of hetman Mazepa and metropolitan Varlaam Iasyns’kyi, with a request to grant the KMC material support and recognition of its status as Academy on the part of the czar. He obtained two czarist charters: while the former confirmed the Bohoiaivleniia monastery properties, the latter granted permission to teach philosophy and theology, self government, immunity from civil and military authorities, and the right to accept Orthodox students from areas of Ukraine under Polish rule (see the provisions of the czarist charter of January 11, 1694 in Petrov, 1895, vol. 3, no. 9, p. 51. As to permission to teach philosophy and theology, and thus implicit recognition of the Kyiv Mohyla College as an Academy, the czarist charter simply acknowledged an already existing situation (official czarist recognition of the status of Academy came only in 1701).
theoretical-critical legacy of Europe and for his attempt to make use of contemporary literary material in his poetics and rhetoric, next to the works of Classical authors generally recognized as models. Besides these, in my opinion his other merits are 1. to have systematized the section on exercises, setting an example for other authors that followed him, and 2. to have included in his course of poetics his own poetical examples in Latin, Polish and Church Slavonic: works that reflect the excellence of his creative mind.

Prokopovych’s tract of poetics, however, was not without some shortcomings. Indeed, his stark criticism of the Polish-Latin literary and sermonical tradition and his hostile attitude toward Catholicism and the Jesuit order in particular, led him to completely exclude from his treatment of poetics both the literary-theoretical and poetical output of M. K. Sarbiewski. Prokopovych also shunned the genres, typical of the Baroque frame of mind, connected to curious and visual poetry, which he considered as puerile amusements.

Moreover, a closer look at the poetics preceeding Prokopovych’s, shows that the practice of including their own works in their poetics courses had already been initiated before him. Indeed, in manuals of poetics such as *Hymettus extra Atticam* (1699) and *Cedrus Apollinis* (1702) we find poetical works by their author of a good artistic level.

However, as I said in the Introduction, it is only with Prokopovych’s tract on poetics that a section on exercise is included in the body of the manual. Quite a few

---

33 Cf. the poems by Iosyp Turobojs’kyi that I analyzed in my 2012 monograph, see the poem illustrated in Chapter 3, as well as his epigrams on Mazepa, which I analyzed in Siedina, 2008.

34 I particularly refer to his dialogic poem *Cupido, seu amor alatus*, and to his fragment of epic poem about Mazepa (cf. Siedina, 2007b).

35 See footnote 4 in the Introduction. The exercises proposed by Prokopovych and by quite a few teachers of poetics after him, follow those presented by Jacobus Pontanus (Jakob Spanmüller) in his *Poeticarum institutionum libri III*, which in turn are modeled on those recommended by *Ratio studiorum*, the Jesuits’ study plan. They concern different means of poetical expression and imitation, among which synonymy,
authors who taught poetics after him followed his section on exercise and at times inserted, next to his, their own exemplifications of poetic exercises (e.g. *Idea artis poeseos* and *Praecepta de arte poetica* by H. Konys’kyi).

Apart from epic poetry, which was considered the most important poetic genre and was therefore given a preeminent place in virtually all Mohylanian poetics, the level of in-depth treatment of theoretical issues concerning other poetic genres was varied, depending on the author’s skill, on his mastery of Classical and contemporary poetry, and on his personal likings.

Generally speaking, in the Mohylanian poetics several genres of poetry are listed: among them epic/heroic poems, elegies, satyres, comedies, tragedies, bucolics, georgics, genethliac, epithalamia, epitaphs, epicedia, threnodies, *naenia*, epinikions, peans, dithyrambs, centos, parodies, palinodies, and others.\(^{36}\) However, the attention devoted to different poetic genres varied from manual to manual.

Regarding the theory of the dactilic hexameter,\(^{37}\) for instance, Masliuk observes that it was treated with particular care in the courses *Rosa inter spinas, Cedrus Apollonis* by I. Iarovshevts’kyi, *De arte poetica* by F. Prokopovych and *Idea artis poeseos* by L. Horka, although the highest theoretical level, according to Masliuk, was reached in Prokopovych’s treatment of the dactylic hexameter and the elegiac couplet (distich).

At the same time, Prokopovych completely omitted the poetic genres that are paraphrases of a poetical text by using a different meter, or by lengthening or shortening the original model, descriptions, *ethopoeia, comparatio, laudatio*, and *fabula* (cf. also Farrell, 1970).

\(^{36}\) For a more detailed overview of poetic genres and the criteria of division of poetry into genres, see Chapter 2.

\(^{37}\) This topic, however, ran across several genres, in that the dactylic hexameter was used in more than one poetic genre (although, of course, it was the meter par excellence of the heroic poem).
considered typical of Baroque poetics and of the Baroque frame of mind, usually referred to as *poesis curiosa* or *poesis artificiosa*: they also comprehended visual poetry. Because of their emphasis on pure ornamentation and because of their refined ingeniousness, they were meant to strike the readers and stimulate their intellectual skills.

In his manual *Praecepta de Arte poetica* (1746), Konys’kyi follows Prokopovych’s more classicistic approach and omits dealing with the aforementioned poetic genres.

On their part, other authors devote great attention to the treatment of epigrammatic poetry and the theory of *conceptum* (or *acumen, argutiae, *): among them *Rosa inter spinas, Cunae Bethleemicae, Lyra variis praeceptorum chordis…*, 38 *Hymettus extra Atticam, Epitome meditationis poeticae* and *Hortus poeticius*. 39

Summing up, except for copies of the same manuscript, no one Mohylanian poetics manual is identical to another, which, in itself, already attests to their authors’ creative approach. Therefore, it is difficult, if not impossible, to “classify” them according to one general criterion. In my analysis of the aforementioned topics of the reception of Horace, I have only quoted those that displayed a “relevant” treatment of the relative subject. Because of the length of Chapter 1, only in this chapter, when I list more than one manuscript at one time, I chose not to provide the full name of each manual quoted, but the number by which they are listed in my Bibliography.

4. In the general poetics, one of the first issues that Mohylanian teachers broached was

---

38 The manuscripts of these two courses (*Cunae Bethleemicae and Lyra variis praeceptorum chordis…*) were owned by Mytrofan Dovhalevs’kyi, as it is witnessed by an inscription on their first pages.

39 For a useful overview of how the Mohylanian poetics dealt with epigrammatic and curious and figurative poetry see the corresponding chapters in Masliuk 1983, respectively on pp. 156-169 and 169-181. M. Soroka’s 1997 monograph is devoted to visual poetry in the Mohylanian poetics.
the role and the relationship between nature (natura) and art (ars) in poetical creation. Mohylanian teachers essentially understand natura on the one hand as the pares
 communalis of Cicero, “the common mother of us all,” on the other as a natural faculty,
ingenium. However, a few authors seem to think of nature also in Aristotelian terms, as the essential moving and creative force of the universe. In this latter sense they sometimes mention Aristotle’s statement that ascribes to nature the impulse to write poetry. Quite a few Mohylanian teachers, who understand natura as an equivalent of ingenium, when they speak on the subject of whether natural faculty or art (understood as skills learnable through hard work and practice), make a good poet, frequently cite the widespread axiom “Poetae nascuntur, oratores fiunt;” however, at times they openly voice their disagreement with the peremptoriness of this saying, insisting on the possibility of becoming a poet through hard and diligent work, and exhorting their pupils in this sense. Thus, for instance, we read in Camoena in Parnasso: “Verum ego huic axiomati non assentior; nam plures sunt poetae, qui labore et exercitio quotidiano plane assecuti sunt artem et facilitatem poetices; quam illi, qui a natura habuerunt inditam sibi illam venam.” Subsequently, in order to prove the insubstantiality of the dictum, the author of this manual, like many others, quotes Horace’s question,


41 “Poets are born such, orators become such”; cf. also Sarnowska-Temeriusz 1974, p. 219. The source of this saying, often attributed to Cicer, is probably the following statement by him (Pro Archia 8): “Atque sic a summis hominibus eruditissimisque accepiimus, ceterarum rerum studia et doctrina et praeceptis et arte constare: poetam natura ipsa valere, et mentis viribus excitari, et quasi divino quodam spiritu inflari.” (“And indeed we have learned from most eminent and erudite men that the study of the other sciences consisted in learning, in rules, in precepts, and in the (technical knowledge) [in the science]; but that a poet was such only because of nature, and he was moved by the vigor of his own mind, and he was as if inspired by a certain divine spirit [enthusiasm].”

42 “In reality, I do not agree with this axiom; indeed, there are poets who with work and daily exercise have achieved better poetic art and skill than those who have been provided by nature with that poetic vein” (658 / 449 C, f. 118 v.).
“inherited from Cicero and the Hellenistic rhetoricians, perhaps directly from Plato,” \(^ {43} \)

whether nature or art is more important for those who write poetry. The question is followed by Horace’s answer in the AP on the necessity, for the true poet, to combine natural talent with knowledge of theory (AP 408-411). \(^ {44} \)

Natura fieret laudabile carmen an arte,
quaesitum est; ego nec studium sine divite vena
 nec rude quid prosit video ingenium; alterius sic
altera poscit opem res et coniurat amice. \(^ {45} \)

Often it is asked whether a praiseworthy poem be due to Nature or to art. For my part, I do not see of what avail is either study, when not enriched by Nature’s vein, or native wit, if untrained; so truly does each claim the other’s aid, and make with it a friendly league. \(^ {46} \)

Quite originally, the author of Via poetarum… (682 / 481 C., f. 3v.), in order to stress the need for competence in all arts and professions, which he says is provided by the mutual support of natura and ars, draws an analogy with the carpenter (faber), who,

\(^ {43} \) Herrick, 1946, p. 8.

\(^ {44} \) Other teachers are less categoric, and adhere more closely to Horace’s statement, following in this Pontanus. Cf., for instance, Fons Castalius (656 / 446 C., f. 45 r.): “Quanquam maxima huius scientiae pars consistat in natura ad Praxim reducentium (nam magis nascent quam fiunt poetae) non tamen ab ea amovendam etiam censeo Artem, vel exinde quod nulli par poético studio lyrici carminis Parens Horaciurus allata quaestiuacula, natura ne an Ars plus ad carminis laudem conduceret? Alteram ab altera separari, ac seiuungi non posse asservit his.” (“Although most of this science consists in the nature of those who reduce it to praxis (in fact one is born a poet rather than becoming one), I nevertheless believe that art should not be removed from it; also because Horace, Father of the lyric poem, who was unparalleled in terms of poetic zeal, when asked whether it is nature or art that mostly leads to poetic praise, asserted that neither the one nor the other can be separated or excluded.”). The authors of mss. 14, 24 express themselves similarly. In some manuals (mss. 3, 14, 24, 31) the quotation of AP 408-411 is followed by Pontanus’s quotation: “Ars tanquam certissima dux viam demonstrat: quam si fideliter sequemur, numquam offendemus.” (Pontanus, 1594, p. 2).

\(^ {45} \) These lines are quoted in many Mohylanian poetics: mss. 3, 7 (409b-411), 10, 13 (409b-410a), 14, 18, 20, 23, 24, 25, 26 (409b-411), 30. For a reconstruction of the historical development of the concepts of nature and art in ancient rhetoric, see Fiske, 1929, p. 74 ff.

\(^ {46} \) All translations of quotations from Horace’s Satires, Epistles and Ars poetica are taken from Horace 1970.
despite possessing all of nature’s resources, will not be able to build a house without mastering the laws of architecture.\textsuperscript{47} And to support his view (which, he says, is true of the other arts), he quotes AP 418:

\begin{quote}
Quod non didici, sane nescire fatoe [sic]\textsuperscript{48}
\end{quote}

To confess that I really do not know what I have never learnt.

As to the importance of combining technique with natural talent (since he says “una earum ablata altera mortua” – “one of them deprived of the other is dead”), the same author instantly quotes ll. 379-386a of AP:

\begin{quote}
Ludere qui nescit, campestribus abstinet armis, 
indoctusque pilae discive trochive quiescit, ne spissae risum tollant impune coronae; qui nescit, versus tamen audet fingere. Quidni? Liber et ingenuus, praesertim census equestrem summam nummorum vitioque remotus ab omni. Tu nihil invita dices faciesve Minerva; id tibi iudicium est, ea mens.\textsuperscript{49}
\end{quote}

He who cannot play a game, shuns the weapons of the Campus, and, if unskilled in ball or quoit or hoop, remains aloof, lest the crowded circle break out in righteous laughter. Yet the man who knows not how dares to frame verses. Why not? He is free, even free-born, nay, is rated at the fortune of a knight, and stands clear from every blemish.

\textsuperscript{47} Cf. Epist. II, 1, 114-117, where Horace lists the \textit{fabri} among those who exercise a job having the right skills, as opposed to those who write poetry (“... tractant fabrilia fabri / scribimus indocti doctique poemata passim” – “carpenters handle carpenters’ tools: but, skilled or unskilled, we all scribble poetry, all alike”).

\textsuperscript{48} This line, to the same effect, is also quoted in mss. 7.1 (501 II / 1719, f. 5 r.), 26.2 (690 / 485 C, f. 143 v.; 322 II / 101, f. 165 v.), and 29 (f. 14 r.).

\textsuperscript{49} Line 385 of AP is quoted in ms. 10, under the heading “natura,” one of the four prerequisites for composing poetry.
But you will say nothing and do nothing against Minerva’s will; such is your judgement, such your good sense.

These lines of Horace’s are directed to the older son of either Lucius Calpurnius Piso, or Gnaeus Calpurnius Piso. The author here asserts that while in athletics and in games in general incompetence is condemned, in poetry it is not. Whoever has free status, free birth, equestrian census and is removed from crime feels he has the right to compose poetry. The apostrophe to the young man here can be taken to be implicitly directed at the Mohylian neovates: it bestows upon him the capacity of judgement and the intelligence to discern whether he has natural talent or not. The duty of the teacher is to impart to his pupils everything about ars, since, as he says, “intellectus noster per exercitium frequens argumentationis et notitiam praeeceptorum fit in quoque genere expeditior.”

It is worth noticing that in some of the manuals that fail to mention lines 408-411 of the AP (e.g. Rosa inter spinas), poetry is said to be the fruit of ars, exercitatio, and imitatio, while natural talent is completely excluded; this once again demonstrates how in the Mohylian poetics learning to write poetry was considered primarily the result of skills achievable through study and diligent application. In some manuals the concept of natura is explained in terms of furor divinus of Platonic origin. However, also in the manuals that cite AP 408-411, even if nature is listed first, it occupies a subordinate position, and the stress is laid on the three above mentioned elements, in the first place

50 Lucius Calpurnius Piso, consul in 15 B.C., whose sons are unknown.

51 Gnaeus Calpurnius Piso, who fought at Philippi under Brutus, had a son Gneius, who was consul in 7 B.C., and another son Lucius, who was consul in 1 B.C. (for further consideration as to the identity of Piso, see Nisbet, 2000, p. 20).

52 “Through frequent exercise in argumentation and through the knowledge of precepts, our intellect becomes more skilled in every genre.”
ars. This is confirmed, among others, by what we read in this regard in Cedrus
Apollinis: “Primum est natura et ingenita quaedam ad carmen proclivitas. [...] Neque
tamen ille desperare debet, qui hanc propensionem ad poesim in se non sentit, cum infra
naturam ponenda sunt subsidia. Secundum: ars sive praecepta et dictamina, principia
poetica ac regulae. Tertium: exercitatio quae ipsam naturam artisque praecepta frequenti
usurpatione permovet. [...] Quartum: imitatio, quae ut in oratoria sic in poetica quoque
facultate, magnum momentum facit.”

4.1. Closely connected with the relationship between nature and art is the function of
poetry. Because of the ambiguity of this term, some Kyiv-Mohylianian teachers, like
Western European sixteenth century critics, make a distinction between the purpose or
the end of poetry (finis) and the office or the business (officium) of the poet.

As to the ends of poetry, the great majority of Mohylianian teachers, in order to
epitomize the twofold function of poetry, to profit and delight, quote Horace’s well-
known lines (AP 333-334):

Aut prodesse volunt aut delectare poetae
aut simul et iucunda, et idonea dicere vitae.

55

53 “The first [prerequisite] is nature and a certain inborn propensity for poetry. [...] Nevertheless he who
does not feel in himself this propensity for poetry should not despair, since below nature must be placed
the prerequisites. The second: art, or the precepts and prescriptions, the poetic principles and rules. The
third: exercise, which by its frequent application stimulates nature itself and the precepts of the art [...] The
fourth: imitation, which exerts a great influence both in the oratorical and in the poetic capacity” (f. 160 r.).

54 Namely: mss. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 (only l. 333), 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22 (only l.
333), 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30 (only l. 333), 31.

55 Two poetics (mss. 16 and 21) quote lines 333-334 of the AP with a significant variation, cf: “Aut
prodesse volunt, aut delectare poetae, / Aut simul et iucunda et idonea dicere verba” (“Poets wish to
benefit or to please, or to speak / words that are both enjoyable and appropriate”) Here, the substitution of
“vitae” with “verba” points to a greater stress on elocutio, which establishes a direct link between it and
the achievement of the two aforementioned ends.
Poets aim either to benefit, or to amuse, or to utter words at once both pleasing and helpful to life.

And in order to strengthen and to make their point clearer many authors subsequently quote AP 343-344:

Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci,
lectorem delectando pariterque monendo.

He has won every vote who has blended profit and pleasure, at once delighting and instructing the reader.

In matching these lines, the two gerundives (delectando and monendo) are connected with the two terms of the alternative presented at 333 (delectando with delectare, monendo with prodesse).

However, the purpose of docere was the most important in Kyiv-Mohylianian manuals, and delectare (often linked with fictio, as in Horace⁵⁶) was subordinate and subsidiary to it, i.e. it was the means by which to teach effectively and was mainly conceived as dissuasion from vice and incitement to pursue virtue:⁵⁷ other authors instead stressed the usefulness of poetry (as expressed in the verb prodesse) and attribute this preeminence to Horace himself (cf., for instance mss. 24 and 31).

Next to Horace’s definition of the purpose of poetry, a few authors quote Aristotle’s, and in so doing offer an illustration of the blend of Aristotelian and Horatian

⁵⁶ Cf., for instance Praecepta de arte poetica (ms. 30, f. 57 v.): “Medium poeseos principale delectandi est fictio verisimilis” (“The first means of poetry in order to delight is a fictio having the appearance of truth”).

⁵⁷ Cf. Camoena in Parnasso 657 / 448 C, f. 86 r.
theory so typical of the Renaissance critics and commentators. Thus, for instance, the
author of *Cedrus Apollinis*... states that the purpose of poetic art, according to Aristotle
is “utilitas et morum correctio” (“usefulness and the correction of morals”), while the
purpose of the poet is defined in the Horatian terms illustrated above. the author of *Via
poetarum ad Fontes* expresses himself similarly.

Even in the few manuals that do not quote lines 333-334 of Horace’s AP, the
purpose of poetry is identified as the source of usefulness and delight at once, i.e. in its
being morally useful through its being enjoyable for the readers or the listeners.

The author of *Arctos in Parnasso* goes even further, and at line 334 has the verb
“reddere” instead of “dicere,” as if the poet had a duty to give back to life its usefulness
and delight. Moreover, he asserts that instead of using the co-ordinating conjunctions
*aut... aut* Horace should have used *et... et*, so as to stress the necessity of pursuing the
two aims together, of conjoining them in the action of composing poetry. To make his
thought clear, he establishes a parallel between the poet and the doctor who makes the
medicine sweeter for the sick. He bends Horace’s words to his own purpose. Thus we
read: “Quod exprimeret finem paulo melius poetae si sonaret et prodesse volunt et
delectare. Nisi forte voluptas congruentius a non nullis putatur quam ad finem pro
medio consequendum a Poesi adhiberi dicas. Nam porrigitur egrii absinthium, mel
saepius medica inspergit manus, sic medica haec ars ut prosit delectat carmen Lectorem
delictando [sic] pariterque movendo.”

As Herrick states, “by 1555 [...] Aristotle’s emphasis upon the aesthetic function of poetry had been
absorbed in the dual function advocated by Horace and suggested by Cicero. After 1555, both pleasure
and instruction are supposedly authorized by both Horace and Aristotle; any deviation from this dual
function of poetry is exceptional” (Herrick, 1946, pp. 45-46).

“This line would have expressed the poet’s aim better if it sounded “they want to be useful and to
delight.” Except by some pleasure is considered more coherent than you say, which poetry should use as
a means to reach its aim. In fact the sick man is given the absinth upon which the doctor’s hand has often
sprinkled honey; just as this medical art, the poem delights with the aim of being useful.” (*Arctos in
Parnasso*, f. 94 v.). The substitution of “monendo” with “movendo” is found also in *Via poetarum ad*
The last word of this quotation shows how a few Mohylanian authors, in order to add the end of movere, transform the Horatian monendo into movendo, and thus alter the meaning of the line. This way, the utile does not have the function of admonishment and teaching, but combined with the dulce, is meant to move. It is worth noticing how in a few manuals the addition of movere, and thus the “rhetorization,” we could say, of poetry and of Horace’s dictum, went hand in hand with another modification of lines 343-344 of the AP:

Omne tulit pulchrum, qui miscuit utile dulci lectorem delectando pariterque movendo.  

He has won every vote who has blended profit and pleasure, at once delighting and moving the reader.

In these lines, Horace’s “electoral” metaphor (punctum is to be considered equivalent to suffragium) is transformed into the achievement of the beautiful (pulchrum). The latter, however, is considered not as an aesthetic, but rather as a moral category. This is suggested by the sentence that introduces the quotation, in which the authors state that he who diverts men from evil and vicious actions, deserves Horace’s praise. And thus, the beautiful is obtained by the simultaneous attainment of the useful and the pleasant, and while the dulce is connected to delectando, the utile derives from

60 This modified quotation of ll. 343-344 of Horace’s AP is found in Lyra Heliconis (ms. 15) and Epitome meditationis poeticae (ms. 25). The many similarities between the two manuals prove that the author of the latter undoubtedly knew and used the former manuscript.

61 Cf. Lyra Heliconis (f. 181 r.): “Movemus tandem affectu aliquo excitante homines ad id ut quae sunt bona, honesta et utilia sequantur. Quae vero mala et vitiosa effugiant, atque sic meretur illud Horatii encomium: Omne tulit pulchrum, qui miscuit utile dulci / Lectorem delectando pariterque movendo.” (“Finally we move with some emotion that excites men to accomplish good, honest and useful actions, so that they may keep away from evil and vicious actions. This way Horace’s praise is well-deserved: he has accomplished the beautiful who has blended profit and pleasure, at once delighting and moving the reader.”).
movendo. In fact movere is explained as an appeal to man’s passions in order to exhort the audience to accomplish good, honest, and useful deeds. In spite of this accent on the beautiful and on the need for poetry to move the audience, no professor, as far as I could observe, quotes lines 99-100 of Horace’s AP, where the poet stresses that poems must be more than beautiful, they must also bring delight, have passion and move the feelings of the audience in the direction intended by the poet (“non satis est pulchra esse poemata; dulcia sunto / et quocumque volent animum auditoris agunto” – “Not enough is it for poems to have beauty: they must have charm, and lead the hearer’s soul where they will.”).

After listing the three purposes of poetry, some authors proceed to explain the practical ways to achieve each of them (cf. mss. 15, 17, 21, 26, 27); at times their theoretical prescriptions for each purpose are followed by a practical demonstration in the form of a poetical composition (cf. ms. 27, Hortus poeticus).

In some manuals (e.g. mss 8.1 and 8.2, Rosa inter spinas) each of the three purposes of poetry is linked to a particular style: docere to the low style (infimus), delectare to the middle style (floridus), movere to the high or sublime style (sublimis). This distinction clearly harks back to Cicero’s Orator, 69, where he describes the three styles of the orator borrowed from Hellenism: the plain or subdued (for proof), the middle (for delight or pleasure), and the grand or vigorous (for stirring the emotions, i.e. for persuasion). Similarly, Quintilian had characterized the purpose of rhetoric as to inform, to move, to please (Institutio Oratoria I, III, ch. V, 2). And thus, from the very beginning, Kyiv-Mohyalian manuals of poetics display a tendency to spell out parallels between poetic composition and rhetorical technique that are only implied in Horace.
4.1.1. As to the *officium* (office, business, duty) of poetry or of the poet, some authors identify it with the ends of poetry. The business of poetry is to feign and to express the feigned things in verse ("fingere [...], et ficta carmine exprimere"). Still others state that the *officium poetae* consists in knowing the different genres of poetry, in being capable of poetic diction, and in the exercise on the composition of poetry. To these requirements, in order to illustrate other *officia* of poetry, the author of *Via poetarum ad fontes*… adds the following lines from Horace’s AP, and thus emphasizes what we could call poetry’s “enlightening” role:

\[
\begin{align*}
tulit haec sapientia quondam \\
publica privatis secernere sacra profanis \\
[...]
\\
Oppida moliri leges incidere ligno \\
sic honor et nomen divinis vatibus atque \\
carminibus venit.
\end{align*}
\] (AP 396b-397) (AP 399-401a)

In days of yore, this was wisdom, to draw a line between public and private rights […], to build towns, and grave laws on tables of wood; and so honour and fame fell to bards and their songs, as divine.

These lines of Horace’s, quoted by more than one author (see below), are part of a famous passage eulogizing the glories of poetry, which since ancient times has taught men wisdom, has made savage men civilized, has favored the establishment of laws and other positive achievements.

4.2. And thus, these lines of Horace’s on the many good things that poetry itself causes

---

62 *Cf. Epitome*… (ms. 25, f. 4 v.).

63 “To feign […], and then to express the invented things with a poem.” *Cf. mss. 7.1 (f. 6 r.), 26.2 (f. 145 v.), and 30 (f. 57 r.). For the discussion of fiction in poetry cf. § 4.3 below.

64 *Cf. ms. 10 (f. 75 r.), 19.2 (f. 5 v.).*
take us into the domain of the *dignitas* of poetry (closely related to its *utilitas* and *praestantia*), which Mohylian authors, like their Western European colleagues, illustrate in the first part of their manuals. This explanation recalls the Medieval, Humanistic and then Renaissance practice of beginning the exposition on a particular discipline by illustrating its place in the general scheme of arts and sciences.

As to the origin of poetry, its divine inspiration, commonly stressed by Mohylian teachers, is often exemplified by the concepts of *furor divinus* or *enthusiasmus* of Platonic origin (also defined *calor poeticus* or *vena poetica*). In order to explain the meaning of *enthusiasmus* for Christian poets (i.e. as an abstraction of the mind from familiar things effected with divine aid), Mohylian authors often recur to Ovid’s verses (*Ars Amatoria* III, ll. 549-550\(^65\); *Fasti* VI, ll. 5-6\(^66\)). On the other hand, the different understanding of this concept in pagan and Christian poets is stressed: for the former often compared *enthusiasmus* to wine. This comparison is borne out by Horace’s lines, *Epist.* I, 19, 7-8a: “Ennius ipse pater numquam nisi potus ad arma / prosiluit dicenda” (“Even Father Ennius never sprang forth to tell of arms save after much drinking.”). In this epistle, addressed to Maecenas, Horace polemizes against ill-disposed critics and claims the profound originality of his own poetic creation. The line quoted fits into the recollection of the tight bond that exists between wine (and inebriation), and poetic creation since the time when Bacchus decided to accept poets

\(^65\) These lines of Ovid are quoted in the manual *Rosa inter spinas*: “Est Deus in nobis, sunt et commertia Caeli / Sedibus aethereis Spiritus ille venit.” (“There’s a god in us, and our dealings are with the heavens: / this inspiration comes from ethereal heights.”). Translations of quotations of Ovid’s *oeuvre* are by A.S. Kline, and taken from the website http://www.poetryintranslation.com. Translation of other Latin quotations, when not otherwise indicated, are mine.

\(^66\) In this case, Mohylian authors at times quote Ovid’s lines correctly, other times instead they insert line 550 of *Ars amatoria* III after line 6 of *Fasti* VI. Ovid’s original lines from *Fasti* V, 5-6 are: “Est deus in nobis, agitante calescimus illo; / impetus hic sacrae semina mentis habet.” (“There is a god in us: when he stirs we kindle: / That impulse sows the seeds of inspiration.”). This is instead is the Mohylian authors’ modified version: “Est Deus in nobis agitante calescimus illo; / Sedibus aethereis, spiritus iste venit.” (There is a god in us: when he stirs, we kindle: / this inspiration comes from ethereal heights.”).
into his suite, traditionally formed by satyrs and fauns. The line is a parodic resumption of Ennius’s words on his own way of making poetry (Serm. 64 V): “numquam poeto nisi si podager.” Horace, however, is preoccupied with differentiating Homer and Ennius from bad poets who confuse poetic possession with drunkenness proper, while he recognizes the validity of Dionysiac inspiration.

Horace’s lines, however, are quoted by Mohylanian authors with significant (intentional) variations. Cf. Arctos in Parnasso:

Ennius ipse Pater numquam nisi cum bene potus dicere verba parat

The father Ennius unless he was drunk never prepares to utter words;

in which “dicere verba parat” can be considered a simplification of the much more elaborate “ad arma prosiluit dicenda,” where “ad arma prosiluit” makes one think of Ennius who, after having drunk abundantly, rushes to bravely take up arms as the many heroes he sang about in his Annales. “Prosiluit,” separated from “ad arma” by an enjambement, gives the idea of a jump proper toward arms. However, while one would expect “sumenda” after “prosiluit,” Horace has “dicenda,” thus making it clear he is talking about a poetic, and not a military enterprise.

On his part, the author of Camoena in Parnasso (ms. 5.1, f. 84 v.) conflates Horace’s lines with the words of Martial in Epigrams, XI, 6, 12a:

67 “I never poetize except when I have the gout.”
Ennius ipse Pater numquam nisi potus ad arma
prosiluit dicenda. Et possum nil ego sobrius,

Ennius never leapt to his tales of arms, unless
he was drunk. And I cannot (say) anything more sober,68

thus making Horace a worthy successor of his glorious poetic forefather.

Mohylanian teachers do not mention AP 295 ff., where Horace derides those who
follow Democritus’ idea that all sober poets should be excluded from Helicon, and thus
dissociates himself from the Democritean exaltation of inspiration (ingenium) over ars.
Instead, in order to describe the qualities of he who deserves to be called poet, a few
teachers of poetics recur, among others, to one distich by Horace, that harks back to the
Aristotelian rhetorical concept of natural talents, here indicated by the term ingenium,
that is taken to define natural poetic talent; the latter could thus be defined as the
naturalistic parallel of the concept of divine inspiration. He who, besides natural
talent, possesses divine inspiration, is the perfect poet (cf. Camoena in Parnasso, ms. 5.1, f. 85
v.) and by his own singing is able to reach sublime heights, as Horace states in Serm. I,
4, 43-44:

Ingenium cui sit, cui mens divinior atque os
 magna sonaturum, des nominis huius honorem.

If one has gifts inborn, if one has a soul divine and tongue of noble utterance, to
such give the honour of that name.

Other authors who quote this distich, link the qualities here described with the
ability to achieve a successful fictio, i.e. with the ability to teach, be delightful (mss. 10,

23) and also to move (ms. 19). That is, they stress in the first place the desirable ability of the poet to combine *res* and *verba* so as to move the soul of the listeners. Cf. for instance, in ms. 19 (f. 6 r.) the words that introduce this distich: “res omnes potest Poeta carmine exponere adhibendo ingeniosas fictiones, admiscendo diversos animi motus, quibus spectantes alliciat, rapiat, et delectet.”

It is precisely divine inspiration that confers to poetry a feature of exceptionality over all other sciences, which were, on the contrary, invented or discovered by men: thus asserts the author of *Rosa inter spinas* (ms. 8.1). He then moves on to stress the antiquity of poetry, its remote origin, the mythical character of the latter and the supernatural power of poetry to civilize primitive and brutal men, as well as to dissuade listeners/readers from abominable actions and to incline them to virtuous deeds. And as a witness to this, he quotes Horace’s lines (AP 391-396):

Sylvestrae [*sic*] homines sacer interpresque Deorum caedibus et victu foedo deterruit Orpheus; dictus ab hoc lenire tigres, rabidosque leones, dictus et Amphion, Thebane [*sic*] conditor arcis [*sic*]. Saxa movere sono testudinis et prece blanda ducere quo vellet.

While men still roamed the woods, Orpheus, the holy prophet of the gods, made them shrink from bloodshed and brutal living; hence the fable that he tamed tigers and ravening lions; hence, too, the fable that Amphion, builder of Thebes’s citadel, moved stones by the sound of his lyre, and led them whither he would by his supplicating spell.

---

69 “The poet can publish anything in verse, using ingenious fiction, blending different emotions of the soul, to entice, captivate and delight the spectators.”


71 Lines 391-393 are instead quoted by the author of ms. 14 in his illustration of the remote origins of poetry.
The author of *Rosa inter spinas* (ms. 8.1) omits the subsequent lines, in which Horace argues the civilizing work of *sapientia*, i.e. of philosophy, of which the poets are the bearers.\(^\text{72}\) Instead, he illustrates how poetry constitutes the compendium of all other sciences, and it is “mater et magistra eruditionis” (“mother and instructress of erudition”) with a crescendo of similes (“Deorum dearumque talentis predivitem […]”, *aevo Saturni*\(^\text{73}\) perenniorem, *ore Mercurij facundiorem*, *fortitudo Martis robustiorem*, *decere Veneris venustiorem*, *sapientiam [*sic*] Minervae versatiorem*, *ubertate Cereris faecundiorem*” (f. 8 r., “Well endowed with the talents of gods and goddesses […] longer-living than Saturn’s age, more eloquent than Mercury’s mouth, tougher than Mars’s strength, more charming than Venus’s beauty, more versatile than Minerva’s wisdom, more fruitful than Ceres’s abundance.”). To these praises the author then adds an encomium of poets, delight and ornament of princes and kings, who have relied on their lyre as the only one capable of transmitting their glorious feats to the descendants, and thus render them immortal. And to support his long reasoning on the *dignitas* of poetry, he quotes Horace’s lines (AP 400-401a):

\[
\text{Sic honor et nomen divinis vatibus atque carminibus venit.}
\]

And so honour and fame fell to bards and their songs, as divine.

Already these first quotations from the AP display an instrumental use of Horace’s work that is not always faithful to the intention of the Latin classic. Even if elsewhere Horace speaks of poetry as the only thing capable of preserving and

\(^{72}\) A little earlier Horace had invited the poets to turn to philosophy as “scribendi recte […] fons” (“of good writing […] the fount”). Cf. also Quintilian, for whom Orpheus and Linus were “musici et vates et sapientes” (*Institutio oratoria*, I, 10, IX).

\(^{73}\) The golden age, when Saturn reigned.
transmitting the memory of ancient heroes’ glorious deeds (cf. *Carm*. IV, 9), here he is speaking more specifically of philosophy, which gives poetry the ability to civilize men and by this gives it honour and fame. With this quotation, however, the Mohylanian author insists rather on the functional, didactic and political significance of poetry, and remains tied to a more particular, regional or proto-national rather than historical and philosophical sphere.

What also appears in the analysis of the use of quotations from Horace by Mohylanian teachers is their relative independence in the approach to the Horatian text, which induces them to avail themselves of different verses to express similar concepts. In this case Ilarion Iaroshevych (Cedrus Apollinis, ms. 11), in answer to the question “Quis effectus poeticae,” (“Which is the effect of poetry”) responds: “Enumerat Horatius loco supra citato. Sylvestres homines etc,” (“Horace lists [the effects] in the above-mentioned place. Men living in the woods, etc.”) thus taking knowledge of the above-mentioned lines for granted and deeming it unnecessary to quote them in their entirety.74 However, he also adds here lines 404-406, although he quotes them incorrectly: “usus [sic] et gratia Regum pigerijs [sic] tentata [sic] modis Ludusque repertus et longorum operum finis.”75 And thus, the virtue of poetry (here the words “pieriis ... modis” stand for lyric poetry) would be not only to civilize men, but also to gain the intimacy and the favor of the mighty, and thus it would have an effect of persuasion. As far as “ludus” is concerned, here it refers to drama, but the author does

---

74 In spite of what the author states, in the text preceding this quotation there is no trace of the quotation of AP 391 ff. And thus, the quotation of only the first two words on the one hand may be attributed to the haste of the writer, who was generally a pupil, while on the other it testifies to widespread knowledge among the pupils, presumably by heart, of selected corpora of Classical Latin poets, that often did not require the quotation of a whole stanza or sequence of lines. As to the mistakes in the quotation of AP 404-406, they are probably due to the transcriber’s poor knowledge of Latin.

75 Cf. AP 404-406: “et vitae monstrata via est et gratia regum / Pieriis temptata modis ludusque repertus / et longorum operum finis” (“The way of life was shown; the favour of kings was sought in Pierian strains, and myrth was found to close toil’s long spell”).
not comment on this fact, and adduces it to illustrate the peculiarity of poetry in general to bring delight. After this, in order to illustrate what he calls “alia [...] particularia officia finesque Poetae” (“other [...] particular tasks and ends of poetry”), Iaroshevys’kyi chooses precisely those lines of Horace’s that the author of Rosa inter spinas (ms. 8.1) had omitted, even if he quotes them in an imprecise and incomplete way. Cf.:

\[
\text{tulit [sic] haec Sapientia quondam,} \\
\text{publica privatis secernere, sacra profanis} \\
\text{[ [...] } \\
\text{opida moliri, leges incidere ligno.} \\
\text{Sic honor et nomen divinis vatibus atque carminibus venit.} \quad 76
\]

The citation of these lines is a sign of the type of selective use that Mohylianian teachers made of Horace, as of other Classical writers. Here the author, just like Horace, wishes to underline the civilizing character of poetry. However, he omits line 398, “concubitu prohibere vago, dare iura maritis,” (“to check vagrant unions, to give rules for wedded life”) which, if misunderstood, would have introduced a concept not in accordance with the function of foundation of the institutions of civilized life that is attributed to poetry, or could have induced few devout thoughts.

F. Prokopovych stresses the unique “didactic” role of poetry – which, by handing down to posterity the valiant and wise actions of the ancestors, embellished with praises – is crucial in inciting the descendants to their emulation. Only poetry, he says, can give

\[76\text{Cf. Horace’s lines (AP 396-401): “Fuit haec sapientia quondam, / publica privatis secernere, sacra profanis, / concubitu prohibere vago, dare iura maritis, / oppida moliri, leges incidere ligno. / Sic honor et nomen divinis vatibus atque / carminibus venit.” (“In days of yore, this was wisdom, to draw a line between public and private rights, between things sacred and things common, to check vagrant unions, to give rules for wedded life, to build towns, and grave laws on tables of wood; and so honour and fame fell to bards and their songs, as divine.”). Lines 400-401 of AP are also quoted in Liber de arte poetica (ms. 29).}\]
immortality by glorifying “prisca gesta” (“ancient [glorious] deeds”) and “heroicas virtutes” (“heroic virtues”) of the ancient. And to support this view, he quotes Horace’s lines from *Carm. IV*, 9, 25-28:

Vixere fortes ante Agamemnona
multi: sed omnes illacrimabiles
urgentur ignotique longa
nocte: carent quia vate sacro.  

Many the heroes who flourished before
Agamemnon, but all are lying unknown
and unmourned in endless night
for lack of a holy bard.  

These same lines are quoted in *Idea artis poeseos* (mss. 14, which follows Prokopovych’s manual in many respects) in the section dealing with the usefulness of poetry.

With a similar didactic view, the author of *Lyra Heliconis*... (ms. 15), sees the *utilitas* of poetry, here particularly of epic poetry, in providing models that may spur virtue. And to support his assertion, he quotes Horace’s ll. 17-18 of *Epist. I*, 2: “Rursus, quid virtus et quid sapientia possit, / utile proposuit nobis exemplar Ulixen” (“Again, of the power of worth and wisdom he has set before us an instructive pattern in Ulysses”).

Other Mohylanian teachers illustrate the worth of poetry in various ways. Some of them, such as the authors of *Arctos in Parnasso* and that of *Via Lactea* (who follows the former), among other virtues of poetry, list its capacity to cause joy not only to the souls of humans, but also to inanimate things. And to demonstrate their thought, they quote l. 133 of Horace’s *Epist. II*, 1 in a strikingly modified way:

77 Prokopovych seems to be the first to quote these lines.

78 Translations of quotations from Horace’s *Odes and Epodes* are taken from Horace, 1994.
Diceret unda preces, si vatem Musa dedisset,

The wave would sing hymns if the Muse had given a poet,

where the wave (unda) is taken as the inanimate object that would rejoice in poetry. In turn, the author of Fons Poeseos quotes this modified line when speaking of the necessity of poetry in order to corroborate his assertion that poetry is necessary to cheer human souls, and is a source of delight for inanimate beings as well with Horace’s authority.

The way the Mohylanian authors bent Horace’s words to their own needs is remarkable. In fact, the line, which needs to be read with the previous one in order to make sense, reads thus: “Castis cum pueris ignara puella mariti / disceret unde preces, vatem ni Musa dedisset?” (“Whence, in company with chaste boys, would the unwedded maid learn the suppliant hymn, had the Muse not given them a bard?”). In lines 126-131 of this epistle Horace listed a series of merits of poetry, particularly of lyric poetry, that attest to its uniqueness: the poet instructs children from a young age, he corrects their flaws with friendly teachings, he narrates exemplary actions and gives consolation to the poor and the sick. Moreover, as indicated in lines 132-133, thanks to poetry, young people learn to pray and choruses can turn to the gods with the prayers taught by the poet. The function indicated by these lines up to line 138 is precisely that of providing the hymn in religious ritual. Horace himself fulfilled this function of poetry in his Carmen Saeculare, and there is no doubt that he has this fact in mind here; at the same time Horace is hinting at a poetry that accompanies all the moments of the
vegetative cycle to invoke the assistance of the gods.\textsuperscript{79}

Line 133 of \textit{Epist. II}, 1, together with the preceding and the following ones (except for l. 132) is correctly understood and rightly quoted in a later manual, \textit{Regia regis} (ms. 28), which displays a more in-depth treatment of different issues regarding poetry. The author of this manual does not limit himself to presenting the reader with definitions; he prefers to explain them, as he does, for instance, when defining the essence of poetry, which many authors take from Pontanus’ manual (“[Poesis est] ars hominum actiones effingens easque ad vitam instituendam carminibus explicans”\textsuperscript{80}). Thus he explains that in order to “instituere vitam” (“institute life”), the writer first has to narrate his subject matter, then he should make clear its utility and finally he should delight. From the delight should follow the imitation of good actions and the abhorrence of bad ones, and in this consists the “institutio vitae” (“institution of life”). In order then to detail the many utilities of the “bonum” (“good”) originated by poetry, he quotes Horace’s lines (117-119a, 127-131, 133-138) from \textit{Epist. II}, 1, where the author first alludes to the restless passion for composing poetry that seems to have embraced learned and unlearned men (i.e. those who have talent and those who do not). Subsequently, he lists the positive sides of this poetical “mania,” and thus expounds his conception of the poet as master and educator of his people. However, he omits lines 119b-126, which contain the characterization of the poet as a man free of avarice, far from the material preoccupations of everyday life and inept as a soldier. Instead, he focuses his attention on the moral education of souls that poetry achieves. Cf.:


\textsuperscript{80} “Poetry is the art that represents human actions, and that explains them with verses for the institution of human life” (Pontanus, 1594, p. 5).
But, skilled or unskilled, we scribble poetry, all alike. And yet this craze, this mild madness, has its merits. How great these are, now consider.

torquet ab obscenis iam nunc sermonibus aurem,
mox etiam pectus praeceptis format amicis,
asperitatis et invidiae corrector et irae,
recte facta refert, orientia tempora notis
instruit exemplis, inopem solatur et aegrum.\(^{81}\)  \((\text{Epist. II, 1, 127-131})\)

Even then, he turns the ear from unseemly words; presently, too, he moulds the heart by kindly precepts, correcting roughness ans envy and anger. He tells of noble deeds, equips the rising age with famous examples, anf to the helpless and sick at heart brings comfort.

Disceret unde preces, vatem ni Musa dedisset?
Poscit opem chorus et praesentia numina sentit,
caelestis implorat aquas docta prece blandus,
avertit morbos, metuenda pericula pellit,
impetrat et pacem et locupletem frugibus annum;
carmine di superi placantur, carmine Manes.  \((\text{Epist. II, 1, 133-138})\)

Whence would [he]\(^{82}\) learn the suppliant hymn, had the Muse not given him a bard? Their chorus asks for aid, and feels the presence of the gods, calls for showers from heaven, winning favour with the prayer he has taught, averts disease, drives away dreaded dangers, gains peace and a season rich in fruits.

It is no coincidence that the author omits line 132 (“Castis cum pueris ignara

---

\(^{81}\) Lines 128 and 130-131 are quoted also by Sylvestr Dobryna, author of Liber de arte poetica (ms. 29), in his preface, where he expounds on the many virtues (“officia et beneficia”) of poetry. Quite revealing of the function of moral instruction attributed to poetry is Konysky’s quotation of a modified variant of line 128 in his preface (ms. 30): “pectus praeceptis format honesties.” This modified quotation is found in M.A. Muret’s Oratio XI of vol. II of his Orations (M. Antonii Murettii Orationes volumen alterum), from which Konysky probably drew it.

\(^{82}\) The addition to Rushton Fairclough’s translation of “he” in this line and “him” in the following one is mine: for an explanation, see my text following the quotation of these lines.
puella mariti” – “chaste boys, unwedded girls”), which contains the subject(s) of the action described in line 133. The reason probably lies in the stress on the chastity of the boys and girls that sang in choirs, whom precisely for their chastity were deemed the most effective mediators between human wishes and divine will. This way the subject of learning the prayers appears to be the poet himself, who is also the object of the giving by the Muse. As to the following lines, more than focusing his own attention on the chorus, the author probably quotes them to mention the divine qualities and powers of poetry, after having used Horace’s words to illustrate the human side of the poet’s action of moral perfection of men’s souls and minds and consolation of the sick and the poor.

The author of this manual also illustrates the many qualities of poetry in his “Proloquium ad Neovates” (“Introduction to the novice poets”). Interestingly enough, he chooses lines 196-201 of Horace’s AP that provide a series of precepts on the attitude of the chorus in tragedy, and reflect the moralistic conception that informs the AP. The chorus should take the part of good men, should advise them and soothe the furious; moreover, it should praise frugality in eating, justice, laws, and peace. Finally, in Greek tragedy, the chorus had the function of keeping the secrets of the characters, and of praying to the gods, asking that the goddess Fortune come back to the humble and abandon the haughty. Out of their specific context, however, these lines, could apply to poetry in general and illustrate its many human and ‘superhuman’ qualities; cf.:

Ille bonis faveatque et consilietur amice
et regat iratos et amet peccare timentis;
ille dapés laudet mensae brevis, ille salubrem
iustitiam legesque et apertis oitia portis;
ille tegat commissa deosque precetur et oret,
ut redeat miseris, abeat Fortuna superbis.
It should side with the good and give friendly counsel; sway the angry and cherish the righteous. It should praise the fare of a modest board, praise wholesome justice, law, and peace with her open gates; should keep secrets, and pray and beseech the gods that fortune may return to the unhappy, and depart from the proud.

An analysis of the selective use of Horace in the first part of the general poetics shows an understanding of poetry characterized by the interference, or rather the conflation of two conceptions, which is typical of the Baroque: on one side that of the Christian poet, whose duty is to serve God; on the other that of the Platonic furor divinus. According to the latter, the poet, being endowed with almost supernatural capacities, is able to move the soul of the listeners, so as to induce them to accomplish good and wise actions. The accent on the role of persuasio in poetry assimilates the latter to rhetoric, under whose dominion it indeed is. In the same manuals, this conflation causes Horace’s twofold aim of poetry to be transformed into a threefold aim, in which the utile (i.e. the ultimate goal of docere) is achieved with an appeal to man’s passions. At the same time, the didactic role of poetry can be fulfilled by its illustrating the brave and glorious deeds of the great men of the past. Implicitly, the education of devout men (i.e. the duty of the Christian poet) can be pursued also by showing the wise and noble actions of illustrious men of the present, with whom it is easier to identify. The didactic function of praise is pursued mainly with panegyric poetry. It is indeed the latter (that belongs to the genus demonstrativum) to be prevalent both in contemporary Ukrainian poetry and in the poetic compositions of Mohylian teachers. The closeness of poetry to rhetoric in contemporary perception is also shown by the negation of the common axiom “Poetae nascuntur, oratores fiunt,” which is understandable also taking into account the applied destination of poetics. Thus, poetry

83 Cf. also Hnatiuk, 1994, p. 53.
is an art that can be mastered by means of diligent study and by applying the rules in the different rhetorical ambits that were applied to it: the choice of the subject matter, its disposition, the stylistic-linguistic aspect (\textit{inventio, dispositio, elocutio}). The apparent contradiction between the conception of the poet as a divinely inspired man and the poet as an ‘artisan’ (a sort of verse-maker) is often resolved in the poetics by invoking divine aid, i.e. (the Christian) God and the Saints.

4.3. The concept of imitation, closely connected with the critical issue of the relationship between nature and art, was given a central place in Mohylian poetics. Generally speaking, for the authors of the manuals it had two meanings and was applied to two aspects of the art of composing poetry: on one side, it consisted in studying and in likening one’s own work to that of a writer considered exemplary (\textit{imitatio in opere, imitatio operis} or \textit{imitatio auctorum});\footnote{This is how the author of \textit{Lyra variis...} (ms. 7.1) defines it: “Imitatio in operando est similitudo inveniendi aut disponendi aut eloquendi” (f. 10 v.; “Imitation in the mode of writing is the similarity of invention, disposition or of elocution”). For some authors, this was the only meaning of \textit{imitatio}.} on the other, it concerned, included, and was made to coincide with \textit{fictio}, which was at the basis of the poetic work, and it was to be understood in substance as the imitation of nature, that is of reality (\textit{imitatio in natura} or \textit{imitatio naturae}). This second meaning, paramount in Renaissance theories of art, was inherited by Mohylian teachers, as it had been by Western European theorists of poetics, from Plato and Aristotle, by way of Cicero, Horace and Quintilian.\footnote{On the different interpretations of the concept of imitation by Renaissance critics, see Baldwin, 1959, pp. 175, 188-189. On Renaissance theories of imitation of model authors, see also Moss 2008b. On the theory of poetic imitation as artistic creation in the sixteenth century, cf. Herrick, 1946, pp. 28-38.}

The attitude to \textit{fictio} is an important part of the conception of poetry prevalent in the Mohylian poetics, and thus deserves some attention. In their treatises on poetry, Mohylian teachers synthesize the different positions elaborated by Western European
literary critics during the sixteenth century. On the one hand, Plato’s charge to poets that they were liars had given rise to a lively discussion on the role that history (as a source of “truth”) should play in poetry. On the other, Plato had excluded the poetry of praise from his ban on poetry, since by arousing emulation in youth through the desire for fame, it could reinforce the state by fostering virtue. At the same time, sixteenth century commentators of Aristotle had emphasized the centrality of praise and blame in his Poetics and had elaborated their theories of genres accordingly. Moreover, “didactic criticism assimilated the Poetics by assuming that the idealization of forms based on praise creates edifying pictures of virtue, while the forms based on denigration make vice seem unattractive.” Aristotle had stated that the poet was a creator of fables, and thus he had laid stress on fictio as the essence of poetry, rather than on history.

However, as Hardison asserts, since not many critics were willing to defend fictio per se, and Christian authors did not consider it a virtue, the two positions were generally conciliated in a compromise: the poets could choose their material from history, but then they could “‘exercise’ invention to create new episodes, digressions, and other ornamental embellishments.” And thus, Mohylanian authors stress that imitation or fiction is the soul of poetry, that which distinguishes it from other arts. However, following Aristotle, they emphasize that poetry should not be a versified history, but should rather distinguish itself for a fictio that represents in a verisimilar way what could have or ought to have happened. A few Mohylanian teachers follow Aristotle in


87 Hardison 1962, p. 28.


89 Cf., e. g., Hymettus extra Atticam (ms. 9): “Hoc enim proprium est poeseos, iuxta Aristotelem dicentem: praecipuum est opus poetae non facta esse dicere sed quemadmodum fieri debuerant et fieri possunt secundum verisimile et necessarium exprimere” (fols. 3 v.-4 r.; “Indeed, this is peculiar to poetry,
contrasting Homer and Empedocles, who both wrote in verse lines, however the former was a poet since he used *fictio*, while the latter can be considered simply a versifier.\(^90\)

Some also quote Herodotus as an example of a historian writing in verse lines, but no poet.\(^91\) Finally, like sixteenth century commentators of Aristotle, a few Mohylanian teachers substitute Lucan for Empedocles and Herodotus, or add his name next to them.\(^92\)

4.3.1. To express the principle of verisimilitude, a few Mohylanian teachers couple Aristotle’s words just quoted (cf. fn. 54) with Horace’s statement that fiction intended to please should be close to the truth:

\[
\text{ficta voluptatis causa sint proxima veris}^93 \quad \text{(AP 338)}
\]

Fictions meant to please should be close to the real as well as with his praise of the poet who is able to successfully mingle truth with fiction and to compose a poem whose parts together constitute a harmonious and uniform whole:

\_________________________
\begin{wrapfigure}{l}{0.5\textwidth}

\begin{quote}
according to Aristotle, who says: the poet’s principal function is not to relate the things that have happened, but to express in which way they should have happened or can happen according to verisimilitude and necessity”). Cf. Aristotle’s Poetics 9.1451\(^\text{a}36\)-1451\(^\text{b}7\).

\end{quote}

\end{wrapfigure}

\(^90\) Cf. mss. 4, 14, 15.

\(^91\) Cf. mss. 4, 15, 19.

\(^92\) Cf. mss. 6, 14, 15.

\(^93\) Cf. ms. 18 (*Fons poeseos*).
atque ita mentitur, sic veris falsa remiscet
primo ne medium, medio ne discrepet primum [sic]\(^94\) (AP 151-152)

and so skillfully does he invent, so closely does he blend facts and fiction, that the
middle is not discordant with the beginning, nor the end with the middle.

In order to stress the importance that the invented thing, whether verisimilar or
false, in any case be commensurate with real proportions, the author of *Cedrus Apollinis*
(ms. 11), I. Iaroshevyts’kyi, quotes line 339 of the AP:

Nec quocumque volet poscat sibi fabula credi.

So that your play must not ask for belief in anything it chooses.

To understand the meaning of this line, however, one needs to read it together
with the preceding one, “Ficta voluptatis causa sint proxima veris” (“Fictions meant to
please should be close to the real,”), in which, among others, Horace links *fictio* with
delectare. In this way you can understand that here the Latin poet uses *fabula* to mean
*falsum*;\(^95\) the Mohylanian teacher, on his side, thus explains the cited line: “quamvis
ipsae fabulae careant veritate, certe similitudine virtutis carere non debeant. Non debent
item pro veris habere et ut talia putari” (“although the fables themselves lack truth, they
should nevertheless not lack the virtue of resemblance. Besides, they shouldn’t be seen
as true and shouldn’t be considered as such”).

\(^94\) Cf. ms. 11 (*Cedrus Apollinis*).

\(^95\) As Brink asserts (1971, p. 354), Hellenistic and Roman doctrine distinguished literary forms according
to their presumed degree of factual truth: “istoria (fama, verum), plása (fictum or argumentum,
verisimile), and mythos (fabula, falsum), where plása and mythos inevitably get entangled, and may be
conflated.” Indeed, as Brink states, Horace does not distinguish clearly between the two genres that are
not true (*non vera*): *fictum* and *fabula*.
The same line is quoted further on in the manual, in the section on the virtues of poetry, where Iaroshevty’s’kyi explains with great clarity the essence of fictio: “Quo ad res fictio, [...] nomine fictionis non intelligitur mendacium aliquod mortale et viciosum, sed imitationem rei verae seu fictae personae. Unde Poeta cum ficta narrat, non dicit ut vera, sed supponit ab auditoribus supponi se ficta narrare, iuxta Horatium

Nec quocumque volet poscat sibi fabula credi” (f. 158 r.).

At other times Mohylian authors, even if not mentioning Horace, express a conception of fictio that certainly harks back to his AP. Such is the case of the author of Regia regis, when he explains to his pupils the meaning of effingens as referred to poetry. Fictio, he asserts, should not be just of any sort or produced in any way you may think of, but should have its foundation in the thing that is to be represented. Otherwise it would obtain a “fictio vel absurda vel disordinata, vel sine apparatu debito facta,” which “non movebit auditorem, consequenter neque instituet vitam humanam, sed tanquam ridicula, probrosa, et monstrum horrendum avertet auditoris animum a se.” In this manual, Horace is mentioned a little later, when the author speaks of what makes a poet a good poet, and what, on the contrary, should prevent this name from being bestowed on him. In particular, he warns his pupils against indecent fictio, which lacks elegance and excellence of expression, and dishonors the name of the poet as well as offending the ears of the listeners. Thus, the poet-novice, he says, should always have

96 “With regard to fiction [...] the word fiction should not mean some mortal [i.e. human] or vicious lie, but the imitation of a true thing or of an invented person. Therefore, when a poet tells of invented things, he does not say them as if they were true, but he supposes listeners to suppose that he is telling invented things, according to Horace, ‘so that your play must not ask for belief in anything it chooses.’”

97 “An absurd, disorderly fiction, or improperly prepared.”

98 “It will not move the listener, and consequently will not even institute human life, but as a ridiculous, shameful thing, as a horrible monster, it will turn the soul of the listeners away.”
Horace’s admonition before him (AP 87):

cur ego, si nequeo ignoroque, poeta salutor?

If I fail to keep and do not understand [these well-marked shifts and shades of poetic forms,] why am I hailed as poet?

In this line, however, Horace is referring to the inability to respect poetic genres and their different styles, due both to ignorance (“ignoro”), i.e. lack of knowledge and unwillingness to learn, and to a defect of nature, due to the lack of natural talent (“nequeo”).

At other times, Mohylian teachers seem to conceive of *imitatio* in Platonic terms, or at least they mention Plato’s theory, although mostly understood superficially, as was the case in the Italian Renaissance. Thus, the author of *Arctos in Parnasso*, as the author of *Lyra...*, states that imitation has been correctly defined by Donatus, who said it to be the representation of something, following Plato, who stated that imitation is the effect of images. Already this statement shows a misinterpretation of the Platonic philosophical conception. Indeed, this definition is not followed by the explanation of what this meant for Plato, i.e. that every material or spiritual creation was an ‘imitation’ of the idea of the same thing existing in God’s mind. As to poetry, imitation for Plato had different levels: the first imitation of the idea was in the natural object; the second imitation, of this natural object, in the concept of the poet; the third imitation, of this concept, in the thing created by the poet. In addition to Plato’s and the Platonists’ conception, which entailed a rejection of poetry for its being collocated to a third level of distance from the truth, towards the end of the fifteenth century came Averroës’ conception, which saw poetry as an “imitation of nature,” and the latter was easily
mixed up with the Platonic theory. At the beginning of the sixteenth century, both theories were easily confused and identified with the Aristotelian conception (expounded in the *Poetics*) of poetry as “imitation of men in action,” i.e. of human action; most frequently the three were conflated and taken as one and the same. Thus, the authors of *Arctos in Parnasso* and *Lyra... instructa* simplify Plato’s idea and interpret it by saying that imitation is the effect of images, and therefore to imitate is to make something in the image of another thing. In fact we imitate not the thing itself, but the image that is formed from that thing and represents it in our mind. The Platonic concept, however, is often reduced to simply an imitation of nature, which is generally synthetized by Mohylianian authors in the prescription that every poetical work be verisimilar.

Moreover, generally speaking, the Mohylianian poetics, feature two ways of explaining the concept of *imitatio naturae*. In a few manuals (such as *Camoena in Parnasso* and *Cytheron bivertex*) this type of *imitatio* is defined as *effictio*, and it is when the poet depicts an object in the likeness (*ad similitudinem*) of another object. This *similitudo* is said to be of three types: simple, metaphorical and poetical. The first occurs when one thing is simply described by comparing it with another thing; the second occurs when you describe one thing by comparing it to another metaphorically or allegorically. Finally, poetical *similitudo* occurs when the poet describes an invented thing by comparing it to an existing one: the latter is defined as the basis (*fundamentum*) of the imitation of nature. To explain these definitions to their pupils, Mohylianian teachers usually provided poetical examples. The first type of *similitudo* is thus practically explained in *Camoena in Parnasso* with the quotation of Horace’s *Serm. I, 1, 30-35* “ubi comparantur laboriosi per similitudinem cum formica.”

---

99 “Where hard-working men are compared to an ant by means of a simile” (ms. 5.1, f. 82 v.; ms. 5.2, f. 82 v.)
per omne
audaces mare qui currunt, hac mente laborem
sesse ferre, senes ut in otia tuta recedant,
aiunt, cum sibi sint congesta cibaria: sicut
parvula (nam exemplo est magni formica laboris)
ore trahit, quodcunque potest, atq\ae addit acervo
quem struit, haud ignara, ac incauta futuri, etc;

the sailors who boldly scour every sea, all say that they bear toil with this in view,
that when old they may retire into secure ease, once they have piled up their
provisions; even as the tiny, hard-working ant (for she is their model) drags all she
can with her mouth, and adds it to the heap she is building, because she is not
unaware and not heedless of the morrow.

The theme of this satire is human insatiability and greed. People are never
satisfied with their own condition and envy that of others’, but no one would agree to
exchange their condition with that of another, if they had that chance. Avarice induces
men to accumulate money and not touch it, and to place it before anything else in life.
Horace states that a limit must be set to human desire for riches. This does not mean
that people should live squandering their goods. There has to be a happy medium, states
Horace in lines 106-107,\(^{100}\) beyond whose boundaries one should not venture. In this
distich Horace formulates his ideal of *metriotes*, which pervades all of his poetic legacy
and which was certainly extremely congenial to Ukrainian poetics teachers. By
comparing those who toil hard (peasants, innkeepers, soldiers, and merchants, of whom
only the latter appear in the quoted lines) with the ant, Horace wished to underline a

\(^{114}\) r.). The author of *Cytheron Bivertex* (ms. 5) evidently hints at these same lines when he writes
“Simplex similitudo est quando aliqua res confertur cum altera per comparisonem \(\text{vg}\) quando hominem
laboriosum rescribimus \([\text{sic}]\), comparando illum cum formica” – “We have a simple simile when one
thing is compared to another by means of a comparison, or when we describe a hard-working man by
comparing him to an ant” (f. 134 r.).

\(^{100}\) “Est modus in rebus, sunt certi denique fines, / quos ultra citraque nequit consistere rectum” (“There is
a measure in all things. There are, in short, fixed bounds, beyond and short of which right can find no
place.”).
substantial distinction. While the ant after having accumulated enough goods, stops to enjoy them during the winter, humans continue to be moved by an insatiable desire for riches. Mohylanian teachers, however, rather than dwelling on avarice, are interested in stressing the example of industriousness that the ant personifies.

Other authors provide their pupils with a much more detailed explanation of the concept of *imitatio naturae* (also called verisimilitude). They stress that it can be of two types: in things (*in rebus*) or in words (*in verbis*). As to the former, they usually distinguish twelve types: the first in *Arctos in Parnasso* (ms. 13) (which figures as the second in *Lyra*... (ms. 7) and *Liber de arte poetica* – ms. 29) occurs “when irrational things are given rational actions or poetic speech” (“cum rebus irrationalibus tribuitur actio rationalis aut locutio ita poetica”). And they exemplify this type of imitation with different examples taken from Horace. One is Horace’s *Serm.* II, 3, 314-320 (mss. 7, 13) in which the author reproaches arrogance and stupid emulation with a fable (“arrogantiam quandam et stultam emulationem hoc redarguit apolo” – “with this fable he reproached a certain arrogance and stupid emulation”). It is the fable of the frog and the calf, which is of Aesopian origin and appears also in Phaedrus. In the absence of the mother frog, the little frogs are crushed by a calf; the only one to survive tells her that an enormous beast had crushed his brothers underfoot. In order to understand the size of the beast, the mother frog starts to swell more and more, until the baby frog interrupts her by telling her that even if she had swollen large enough to burst, she would not reach the size of the beast. Cf.:

Absentis ranae pullis vituli pede pressis
unus ubi effugit, matri denarrat, ut ingens

---

101 Comparisons with animals are frequent in the diatribic tradition, to which this satire harks back. The parallel between human greed and the ant is also in Plutarch.
belua cognatos eliserit: illa rogare, quantane? num tantum, sufflans se, magna fuisset? ‘maior dimidio.’ ‘Num tanto?’ cum magis atque se magis inflaret, ‘non, si te ruperis,’ inquit, ‘par eris.’ Haec a te non multum abludit imago.

A mother frog was away from home when her young brood were crushed under the foot of a calf. One only escaped to tell the tale to his mother, how a huge beast dashed his brothers to death. “How big was it?” she asks; “as big as this?” puffing herself out. “Half as big again.” “Was it big like this?” as she swelled herself out more and more. “Though you burst yourself,” said he, “you’ll never be as large.” Not badly does this picture hit you off.

In this satire Horace reproduces a conversation between himself and Damasippus in his own Sabine villa: he apparently retired to the countryside in order to revive his poetic inspiration, far away from the noise of the city. Damasippus embraced Stoicism after having gone bankrupt because of his exaggerated passion for artworks, and as he wanted to commit suicide, he met the Stoic philosopher Stertinius, who dissuaded him, and demonstrated him that all men are fools, except for those who practice philosophy. The satire is almost wholly occupied by Stertinius’s words to Damasippus, and Horace’s caricatural intent toward the former and the Stoic precepts is manifest. After an introductory section containing a dialogue between Damasippus and Horace that moves from the determination of the causes of poetic sterility to the definition of the concept of foolishness (ll. 1-40), the satire moves on to Stertinius’s speech; in the first part (ll. 41-81), the latter defines insania, speaks of everybody’s foolishness, except for the wise, and lists different forms of foolishness. This is followed by a few examples of avarice – the worst form of insania (ll. 82-159) – of ambition (ll. 159-223), of lust (ll. 224-280), and of superstition (ll. 281-295). In the conclusive part the author takes up the dialogue with Damasippus again, in which Horace tries to find out from his interlocutor why he himself is a fool, and after Damasippus has levelled quite a few accusations
against him, the poet loses his patience and defines himself minor insanus compared to someone, like Damasippus himself, who is maior insanus. The fable quoted fits into the part where Damasippus accuses Horace of wanting to imitate and compete with those who are superior to him, in particular his patron Maecenas. An implicit moral message on knowing one’s own limits and one’s own place and not trying to emulate things and people superior to us is what probably attracted the Mohylianian teachers.

The same applies to the second fable from Horace that the authors of Lyra... and Arctos in Parnasso adduce to exemplify this type of verisimilitude. 102 Rightly the author of Lyra... introduces the quotation of lines 29-33 of Horace’s Epist. I, 7, saying that “sic Horatius libro primo epistola septima indicans libertatem beneficij muncipari, inducit mustelam cum vulpe loquentem.” 103 Indeed, in this epistle Horace turns to Maecenas, responding to the latter’s reproach about Horace’s excessively long stay in his Sabine villa. Because of the solicitation of his illustrious patron, Horace should go back to Rome. However, his intentions are different and in order to carry them out, he uses a wise technique: first he adduces as an excuse his weak health; then the poet expresses his gratitude for the gifts received from Maecenas and reminds him of the reciprocal praise that has always characterized their relations. Maecenas is likened to the vir bonus et sapiens, who is able to distinguish those people who are worthy of receiving gifts: in this category Horace places also himself. After stressing the gratitude and sincerity that have always distinguished his friendship for Maecenas, he declares that he is ready to give back all he has received from his patron, if this friendship should force him to renounce his freedom of movement. And to prove this he makes the

102 The author of Liber de arte poetica (ms. 29) simply mentions this fable without quoting it.

103 “Thus Horace in his first book of Epistles, seventh epistle, to show that freedom is acquired through benefits, presents a weasel talking to a fox.”
example of a thin fox who had squeezed through a narrow space into a basket full of wheat. However, after having stuffed herself with it, she wanted to get out, but was unable to do so. A weasel then suggested that, to be able to get out, she would have to become as thin as she was before. Cf.:

\[
\text{Forte per angustam tenuis volpecula rimam repserat in cumeram frumenti, pastaque rursus ire foras pleno tendebat corpore frustra; cui mustela procul: ‘Si vis’ ait ‘effugere istinc, macra cavum repetes artum, quem macra subisti.’}
\]

Once it chanced that a pinched little fox had crept through a narrow chink into a bin of corn, and when well fed was trying with stuffed stomach to get out again, but in vain. To him quoth a weasel hard by: “If you wish to escape from there, you must go back lean to the narrow gap which you entered when lean.”

If this example applies to himself, Horace says, he is ready to renounce all he received from Meacenas. Indeed, the dynamics of gifts and of the obligations they impose on those who receive, runs through the whole epistle. The gift has produced a radical change in Horace’s life condition, but it is obvious that he who receives a gift expects a change for the better, an improvement. However, there are cases in which a gift can lead to a worse life, as is the case of Volteius Mena, who was convinced by Lucius Marcius Philippus, a famous lawyer, to buy a plot of land and become a peasant, and thus to abandon his life as a public town-crier. When a series of misfortunes ruins his harvest and decimates his animals, he would like to go back to his prior condition. Hence Horace’s moral admonishment not to bite off more than you can chew, and to go

\[104\] There have been different interpretations as to the identity of this animal. Bentley argued that taking into account the small dimensions needed to creep through a narrow gap into a corn bin and the fact that foxes are carnivorous, the correct name of the animal here was *nitedula*, a dormouse. Giangrande 1966 cogently suggests that the right name of the animal would be *cornicula*, that is a small crow; indeed, this animal would also explain the presence of the *mustela* (weasel) and its keeping far away, since the crow is traditionally hostile to the weasel. Shackleton Bailey in his text (2008, p. 265) has *cornicula*. 
back quickly to your previous condition if you realizes the new one is worse then the old one. “Metiri se quemque suo modulo ac pede verum est” (“Every man should measure himself by his own rule”), is Horace’s wise conclusion.

A similar moral is present in Horace’s famous fable on the city and the country mouse, to which the success of Serm. II, 6 is mainly due. Part of this fable (ll. 80-87) is quoted by Sylvestr Dobryna, author of Liber de arte poetica, to exemplify the second type of imitatio in rebus. Horace’s satire praises the advantages of country life over city life. Life in Rome, noisy, hectic, and full of boring duties, no longer holds any attraction for Horace. The countryside that the poet longs for is where he can recover his peace of mind and which he can enjoy thanks to his Sabine villa, Maecenas’s gift. There, together with a few friends, free from the rigid rules of city banquets, they can talk about life’s true values, whether it is money or virtue that brings true happiness, whether it is the search for an advantage or a sincere feeling to induce men to make friends, which is the essence of true good. And here Horace, through the mouth of his neighbour Cervius, introduces the fable of the two mice, which represents the culminating point of the satire. In it Mohylanian pupils found the juxtaposition of two types of life: one, in the city, characterized by abundance of food and riches, but also full of dangers and snares; the other, in the countryside, more modest and humble, but also safe and genuine.

Evidently, the pupils were already acquainted with this fable of Horace’s, and Dobryna was mainly interested in showing how two “irrational” beings were conferred rational actions and speech. In fact, the quotation concludes with the notation “etc.”; cf.:

\[\text{olim rusticus urbanum murem mus paupere fertur} \quad (\text{Serm. II, 6, 80-87})\]
\[\text{accepisse cavo, veterem vetus hospes amicum,}\]
asper et attentus quaesitis, ut tamen artum
solveret hospitiis animum. quid multa? neque ille
sepositi ciceris nec longae invidit avenae,
aridum et ore ferens acinum semesaque lardi
frusta dedit, cupiens varia fastidia cena
vincere tangentis male singula dente superbo etc:

“Once on a time – such is the tale – a country mouse welcomed a city mouse in
his poor hole, host and guest old friends both. Roughly he fared, frugal of his
store, yet could open his thrifty soul in acts of hospitality, in short, he grudged not
his hoard of vetch or long oats, but bringing in his mouth a dried raisin and
nibbled bits of bacon he served them, being eager by varying the fare to overcome
the daintiness of a guest, who, with squeamish tooth, would barely touch each
morsel.

Indeed, the fable contained in Serm. II, 6 had been “circulating” in the
Mohylanian poetics at least since 1705 and Prokopovych’s De arte poetica libri tres. In
fact, in the chapter on fable he cites this example and precedes it with a shorter version
that is the fruit of an exercise by Prokopovych himself. Both versions will subsequently
be provided as exercise by Lavrentii Horka (ms. 14), Konys’kyi (ms. 31), and others.

4.3.2. As regards imitatio operis, Horace’s “prescriptions” are adduced in all the three
contexts to which it could be applied, that is inventio, dispositio, and elocutio, as the
authors of mss. Camoena in Parnasso, Lyra..., Rosa inter spinas, and Liber de arte
poetica, among others, recall; the author of Camoena in Parnasso also adds the
elaboratio of an exemplary poet to elocutio as an object of imitation, but without
explaining this in detail.

In order to illustrate to his pupils the risks of excessively imitation, especially that
of copying the defects of a bad exemplar, Prokopovych quotes AP 359, “quodque bonus
dormitat Homerus” (“[I also feel aggrieved] whenever good Homer ‘nods’”), where the
Latin classic warns not to “trust” even great poets, for they also may err and fall into
contradictions, although minor flaws in a long poem may be excusable. He agrees with Horace, who dealt with the topic of a bad imitation and bad imitators more than once, and quotes Horace’s line (Epist. I, 19, 19-20) “O imitatores, servum pecus, ut mihi saepe / Bilem, saepe iocum vestri movere tumultus!” (“O you mimics, you slavish herd! How often your pother has stirred my spleen, how often my mirth!”), although he erroneously ascribes these lines to the AP, and so does Lavrentii Horka (ms. 14) after him. This same distich is quoted as a warning against servilis imitatio also by the authors of Officina (ms. 21) and Liber de arte poetica (ms. 29), although in the former manuscript the author deals with imitation not in the general poetics, but within the long chapter on epic poetry. Both authors for imitatio intend to follow the example of most eminent and erudite writers, and they dwell at length on the conditions of a good and successful imitation. The author of Officina stresses to his pupils the importance of loving what they read: this, together with dedication and perseverance in reading, arouses the desire to create something worthy. This teacher calls good imitatio, “ingenua imitatio” (“naïve imitation”) which novice poets should practice, and it consists of not reproducing the chosen model word by word. Instead, they should know the subject-matter to be imitated so well that they can express it so that it sounds like their own work. And to support his view, he quotes Horace’s AP (ll. 131-134a), although with some slight changes:

Publica materies privatis ius erit si
nec circa vilem patulumque moraberis orbem,

---

105 The statement “quandoque bonus dormitat Homerus,” as a proverbial expression on the fallibility of even great poets, is quoted in some of the Florilegia that were compiled with an aim of moral edification and often appended to the poetics manuals. Cf. Lyra... (ms. 7.1, f. 198 v.).

106 Horace’s definition of servile imitators (“servum pecus”) is recalled also by Sylvestr Dobryna (ms. 29).
nec verbum verbo curatis reddere firmum interpres.\textsuperscript{107}

In ground open to all you will win private rights, if you do not linger along the easy and open pathway, if you do not seek to render word for word as a slavish translator.

In these and the following lines Horace faces a key issue of Roman literary discussions, i.e. the originality of subject-matters inherited from tradition and from models. Using juridical terms, he states that if the topics dealt with are of public domain, that is already known to the public (\textit{publica materies}), they can still be treated with originality, thereby entering the private domain (\textit{privati iuris}). In order to do this, the poet should comply with a series of prescriptions that Horace illustrates in lines 131-135, and that are partly taken up and explained by the author of \textit{Officina}.\textsuperscript{108} He then adds his own advice on how to achieve a successful imitation, by following a variety of sources and mainly imitating the things that give a poem “excellence,” i.e. figures of speech and epithets.

At times, despite not explicitly mentioning Horace’s name in their advice to the fledgling poets, the Mohyanian teachers, do echo his words. Such is the case of Sylvestr Dobryna (ms. 29), who, after pointing out the risks to be avoided when

\textsuperscript{107} Cf. Horace’s lines: “Publica materies privati iuris erit, si / non circa vilem patulumque moraberis orbem, / nec verbo verbum curabis reddere fidus / interpres.” Horace is here speaking of translation proper, while the Mohyanian teacher is illustrating imitation: this would explain the substitution of “fidus” that agrees with “interpres” with “firmum,” that agrees with “verbum,” and can thus be rendered as “valid word(s).”

\textsuperscript{108} Horace’s arguments hark back to Aristotle, who in chapters VIII-IX of his \textit{Poetics} had contrasted Homer with the poets of the cyclic epic, and had praised the former for his ability to expound his subject-matter in a dramatic way, which the latter were not able to do. According to Brink (1971, p. 117), the terms of the exordium \textit{publica materies privati iuris}, which feature a combination of juridical language and literary terminology, echo Philodemus’ words, attested in two fragments combined by Jensen (cf. \textit{Herculaneensia volumina}, second edition, IV 195; VII 87), and in his turn Philodemus depends upon a critic that may be indentified with Neoptolemus of Parium.
emulating the work of a poet, suggests ways of accomplishing a successful imitation. Among them, once a would-be poet has found a good model for his own works, he should turn it over by night and turn them by day, \(^{109}\) with enthusiasm, so that they may become familiar to him. There is no doubt that these words echo Horace’s exhortation to those Roman poets wishing to excel in the dramatic genres to turn over the Greek models by night, turn them by day (“Vos exemplaria Graeca / nocturna versate manu, versate diurna” – AP 268b-269 – “For yourselves, handle Greek models by night, handle them by day”). Here Horace is dwelling on the subject of meter, but his advice, sparse and couched as an imperious precept (through the anaphora of versate and the chiasmus) was certainly appealing to Mohylanian teachers and applicable to poetry in general.

The imitation of an exemplar poet is illustrated in detail by a few teachers. The author of Lyra… (ms. 7.1) divides it in imitatio rei (that concerns inventio and dispositio) and imitatio verborum (i.e. elocutio). Imitatio rei is thus defined: “inventio rei, vel actionis vel acuminis, ab una persona vel actione ad aliam personam vel actionem transfertur.”\(^{110}\) The author then proceeds to give practical examples of this expedient, and the first is an epigram by B. Bauhusius on the fasts of a virgin, which M. K. Sarbiewski takes up and transforms according to his own intent: in particular the author calls attention to the conclusion, which in the epigram by Bauhusius contains an invocation of the Virgin to Jesus, where she expresses the sweetness of her fasting for Jesus in the expectation of the future heavenly table (Eucharist). In Sarbiewski, instead,  

---

\(^{109}\) Cf.: “Quem imitandum nobis sumpsimus, eum summa cum alacritate feramus, et nocturna manu et diurna versemus” (ms. 29, f. 25 r.; “Let’s work enthusiastically on whatever we have chosen to imitate, both by night and by day”).

\(^{110}\) “The invention of any thing, action or acumen, is transferred from one person or from one action to another person or action” (ms. 7.1 (call number 501 Ρ / 1719), f. 10 v.).
the conclusion is made into an acumen in which the bodily hunger of the virgin is transformed into the spiritual hunger of the young Jesus. This type of imitation is exemplified also by Iosyp Turobojs’kyj, in his course *Hymettus*. The following example in both manuals is Sarbiewski’s *Lyr*. I, 10, whose exordium harks back to the exordium of Horace’s *Carm.* II, 20, ll. 1-3a. Rightly, the author of *Hymettus* differentiates it from the preceding example: “Quando poeta actionem alicuius alterius poetae vel sibi vel alteri alicui applicat.”\footnote{Ms. 9, f. 6 v.} In this ode, which serves as a farewell to the public, Horace addresses himself to Maecenas as well as to his readers: he entrusts them with his work, and expresses before them his hope for immortality, according to a tradition of poetic apology typical of proems (in this case the poem closes the second book of the odes). The poem can be divided into two parts that deal respectively with the presentiment of immortality and metamorphosis (lines 1-8) and metamorphosis into a swan proper (lines 9-20). The ode is the conflation of different literary *topoi* and poetical traditions; however, the main model is ancient Greek lyric poetry, from which Horace drew the likening of the poet to a bird. Cf.:

Non usitata nec tenui ferar
penna biformis per liquidum aethera
vates.

Borne on streams of air by neither
a weak nor a common wing, a hybrid bard.

In the first lines the poet is speaking of his poetry, stressing its novelty (“non usitata”) and its sublimity (“nec tenui”: the adjective *tenuis*, i.e. unimportant, is how
Horace usually calls the poetry he chooses to write). As to *biformis*, it probably means that he has taken a second form, alluding to the metamorphosis that has already taken place. Next to Horace’s, Sarbiewski’s exordium of *Lyr. I, 10* is quoted:

\[
\text{Non solus olim præpes Horatius}
\]

\[
\text{Ibit biformis per liquidum aethera vates.}^{112}
\]

Not only the once winged bard Horace will fly with a double shape through the flowing air.

It is worth noting that these same two exordia are cited beside each other, although with a different aim, in the manual *Rosa inter spinas*, in the section dedicated to lyric poetry, which will be treated in greater detail in Chapter 3. In this manual, the treatment of lyric poetry is quite extensive and provides a detailed illustration of this poetic genre. The third section of this chapter on lyric poetry deals with the ways of embellishing the odes, which in their turn have been divided according to the genres of oratory into encomiastic (*genus exornativum*), ethical or moral (*genus deliberativum*), and execratory (*genus iudiciale*).\(^{113}\) For each of this type of odes, the author provides and illustrates various kinds of exordia, so as to present ready-made models that his pupils can analyze and imitate. Here the presence of Horace’s poetic legacy is indeed overwhelming, and rightly so. As for the above-mentioned verses, they are cited as an

\(^{112}\) This ode features one of the ways in which Sarbiewski echoes Horace, which will be illustrated in Chapter 3. Besides the alcaic meter, the two odes have a common literary theme; however, their position in their poetical collection, and their function is different. In fact, in Sarbiewski’s poem the remaking of Horace’s *Carm. II, 20* is followed by a long panegyric to pope Urban VIII, which constitutes the center of the ode (cf. Budzyński, 1975, pp. 99-100).

\(^{113}\) The division of poetry (and its different genres) according to the categories of oratory is a feature that characterizes a few Mohylanian poetics, for instance mss. 10, 25, 27, and others.
example of exordium “per fictionem, quando Poeta dicit se ab Apolline, seu Musis iussum laudes enarrare.”¹¹⁴ Horace’s exordium, next to Sarbiewski’s, is thus quoted as an example in which the poet acknowledges his high poetic inspiration, which makes him immortal. Indeed, the other model cited is the exordium of Carm. IV, 15 where the poet says that Phoebus has wanted him to poetically sing battles and victories.

4.4. Besides imitation, Horace’s authority was turned to for help in a “legislative” function when dealing with res and verba in poetry in their relation toward the conventional rhetorical distinction into inventio, dispositio and elocutio. As Weinberg remarks, “the fact that, in Horace’s theory, the internal characteristics of the poem are determined largely, if not exclusively, by the external demands of the audience, brings his theory very close to specifically rhetorical approaches.”¹¹⁵ Therefore, according to such a theory, the work must contain those elements that are capable of producing the desired effect on the audience, disposed so as to obtain that effect to the maximum degree. This rhetorical tendency certainly rendered Horace’s prescriptions, as well as the rest of his poetic works, appealing and useful to Mohylanian teachers: for them the composition of poetry had to pursue definite rhetorical strategies, and thus was directly dependant upon the knowledge of rhetoric. This, among other things, is shown by the fact that the basic rhetorical teachings on tropes and figures in some Mohylanian poetics precede the manual of poetics proper, that is they are considered preparatory and indispensable to the composition of good poetry.

One of the precepts that the Mohylanian authors impart to the novice poets regarding inventio s to search for a theme that may suitable their skills. With this aim, a

¹¹⁴ “By a fiction, when the poet says he has been ordered by Apollo or the Muses to tell [someone’s] praises” (Rosa inter spinas (ms. 8.1, call number 665 / 456 C), f. 30 v. The author of this manuscript quotes entirely lines 1-3 of Horace’s Carm. II, 20.

few Mohylanian teachers quote in a ‘legislative’ function, so to speak, Horace’s lines in which the aspiring poets are advised to choose a subject-matter that is appropriate to their skills (AP 38-40a). Cf.:

> Sumite materiam vestris qui scribitis aequam
> viribus, et versate diu quid ferre recusent,
> Quid valeant humeri.

Take a subject, ye writers, equal to your strength; and ponder long what your shoulders refuse, and what they are able to bear.

In the different manuals these lines are quoted in various sections. The author of *Cunae Bethleemicae* (ms. 4) quotes lines 38-40 of AP in the section on epic poetry, which he considers the most perfect kind of poetry. He first proceeds to explain in detail the four qualities that make the epic poem good and enjoyable to the reader, and after that, as a final exhortation, invites his pupils to choose a poetical composition of smaller dimensions to start with, so that, once they prove their skills and acquire practice with exercise, they will be ready for the larger epic poems. In the quotation of Horace’s lines, he adapts the final words to his purposes. Cf.: “Sumite materiam vestris qui scribitis aequam [sic] / Versibus, et versate diu quid ferre recusent / Quid valeant humeri, cui aequa potentia res est” (“Take a subject, ye writers, equal to your verse lines; and ponder long what your shoulders refuse, and what they are able to bear; for whom the [chosen] theme equals his own skill”); instead of Horace’s line “quid valeant umeri. Cui lecta potenter erit res,” (“what your shoulders are able to bear. Whoever shall choose a theme within his range.”) the second part of which would have required him to quote also line 41 (“nec facundia deseret hunc, nec lucidus ordo” – “neither speech will fail him, nor clearness of order”), and that would have introduced the topics of style and
arrangement, which the poet illustrates elsewhere. Instead, “cui aequa potentia res est” stresses precisely his intent to warn about the choice of a poetical “size” suitable for beginners. At the same time, the substitution of “viribus” with “versibus,” lays stress on elocutio, or more precisely on the necessity to choose a res that is commensurate with the verba of a beginner, presumably not very refined.

In Cedrus Apollinis (ms. 11) these lines are quoted in the chapter devoted to the faults of poetry, in particular in the part concerning the faults of the poet. The author as a warning to his pupils: the risk, he comments, is that the young poet, instead of perfecting his talent and his style in simpler poetic compositions, more suitable to the literary abilities of a beginner, such as epigrams and elegies, decide to venture upon more difficult literary works, such as odes and tragedies, the composition of which demands a poetic and linguistic competence superior to his. Whence the teacher’s invitation to prudence and his warning about temerarity and excessive confidence in one’s own poetic talent.

Prokopovych quotes lines 38-41 of the AP in Book I, chapter 4, point II, on exercitatio and style. He gives three precepts concerning style, following Quintilian; Horace’s lines instead constitute the fourth precept. Following Prokopovych, some authors introduce a section on exercitatio and the four precepts concerning it, of which the fourth is Horace’s advice just quoted (AP 38-41). They are Lavrentii Horka (ms. 14), and the authors of Fons poeseos (ms. 18) and Praecepta de arte poetica (ms. 30),

---

116 In order to stress the importance of the chosen subject-matter and poetic genre being suitable for the pupils’ skills, laroshevyts’kyi quotes these lines in a slightly modified version, substituting “aequam” with “aptam.”

117 In Prokopovych’s manual, this section comprised exercises on different means of poetical expression and imitation of a poetical model, that partly echo those prescribed by the Jesuits’ Ratio studiorum (1599): among them synonymy, which was followed by the paraphrase of a poetical text by using a different meter, translation exercises, exercises of exposition of the same content in a more extended or more concise way; finally exercises on how to convert a poetical text into prose.
as well as Konys’kyi, author of *Praecepta de arte poetica* (ms. 31). Unlike Lavrentii Horka, the authors of the other manuals, despite following Prokopovych’s layout, do not repeat his words verbatim, but elaborate the same principles in their own words, adding different ideas and thoughts.

4.5. Another context in which Horace’s legacy was used concerned the poet’s flaws (*vitia*). Mohylanian authors do not seem to draw a distinction between errors that originate from lack of art or power of expression and those caused by lack of technical knowledge of a particular science concerning the thing described. And thus they do not quote AP 32-35, where Horace ridicules the artists of the Aemilian school, who are able to reproduce details such as hair and nails perfectly, but whose art, or rather lack of it, fails to conceive the more important whole.\(^{118}\) However, also in this sphere Mohylanian authors make a selective use of Horace, leaving aside whatever does not fit their aims. The flaws illustrated by Iaroshevts’kyi,\(^{119}\) for instance, only in part follow those exposed by Horace in AP 131-152. Indeed, the first mistake of the novice-poet is said to be temerity, against which the author warns his pupils with lines 38-40a of AP quoted earlier. The second flaw was when the fledgling poet imitates the model he has chosen in an exaggeratedly slavish way: “Secundum vitio est imitatio poetarum absurda, cum quis sine pudore aliena carmina suis ingerit, et tanquam propria iactitat, dum in suam materiam inepte detorquet multos versus, quod est vitium turpe, et furtum infame. Vitium iterum est in scrupulose imitatione alicuius auctoris, de hoc monet Horat:”\(^{120}\) (f.

---

\(^{118}\) As Herrick points out, although Horace’s argument is ultimately Platonic, and goes back to Socrates, Renaissance commentators often linked it with the distinction between artistic and accidental errors drawn in Aristotle’s *Poetics* (cf. Herrick, 1946, p. 15).

\(^{119}\) In the section *Errores seu Vitia ipsius Poetae*, which is found after the illustration of the genres of poetry (ms. 11, f. 157 v.).
Nec desilies imitator in arctam [sic]
Unde pedem proferre pudor vetet aut pudoris [sic] lex (AP 134-135)

And if in your copying you do not leap into the narrow well, out of which either shame or the laws of your task will keep you from stirring a step.

In this quotation, while “arctam” (instead of the correct “arctum”) is probably a lapsus calami, certainly “pudoris” instead of “operis” is an intentional alteration of the Horatian text (whether of the author or of its source), probably to stress the importance of this feeling, but in fact introducing a repetition that is not there in Horace, and thereby changing the original meaning.

The following flaw concerns poetic style, and consists in particular in an inflated exordium of the poetic work that does not match the rest of it, modest and unpretentious, that does not fulfill the promise of grandeur. To illustrate this risk, the author quotes and comments some lines from AP, integrating them with his own line:

Non fumus [sic] ex fulgore,121 sed ex fumo dare lucem (AP 143)
Turgide vero exordientes admiratus agit (by the author)
Quid toto dignum refert hic promissor hiatus?122 (AP 138, imprecisely quoted)
Et irridendo respondet (by the author)

120 “The second vice is when poets absurdly imitate others, shamelessly throwing another poet’s verses in with their own, and appropriating them as such, while clumsily distorting numerous verses on their own subject, this is an infamous vice, and despicable plagiarism. Even scrupulously imitating another author is a vice, and Horace warns about this.”.

121 Horace here alludes to a Latin proverb: where there is smoke, there is fire. Thus, the metaphor means that the Cyclic poets in narrating their history, instead of igniting a fire, rather befuddle the reader with the smoke of their insubstantial and unclear story.

122 Horace’s line reads: “Quid dignum tanto feret hic promissor hiatus?” (“What will this boaster produce in keeping with such mouthing?”)
Parturient montes nascitur [sic] ridiculus mus (AP 139)

Not smoke after flame does he plan to give,
Truly he regards with wonder those who begin bombastically.
What will this boaster produce in keeping with such mouthing?
And laughing he answers:
Mountains will labour, to birth will come a laughter-rousing mouse!

Here Horace scorns the pomposity and excessive emphasis of the proems of the cyclic poets, and in order to assert his intent, offers in Latin the proem of a cyclic writer (ll. 136-137);\(^{123}\) he then contrasts it with the paraphrase of lines 1-3 of the first book of Homer’s *Odyssey* (ll. 140-142),\(^ {124}\) with which Horace intends to present his readers with the ideal poetic technique. The difference between the two kinds of proems, according to Aristotle’s *Poetics*,\(^ {125}\) is that the first promises the story of a memorable event, but due to its author’s lack of skill, what follows is only a boring and insubstantial story; Homer, on the other hand, who is skilled at selecting, and thus leaving out what might detract from the brilliance of the poem, is able to produce unity and variety.

The author puts together a few lines of Horace’s, in part quoted imprecisely, with a non-Horatian line. The overall meaning that he gives to this mixture of quotations and interpretations, is the subsequent explanation that underlies the preference for writing the proem last, after having accomplished your story: “Hinc apparet quam errent qui se se in exordijs supra modum torquent, melius nonnulli absuloto opere exordia

\(^{123}\) “Nec sic incipies, ut scriptor cyclicus olim: / ‘Fortunam Priami cantabo et nobile bellum’” (‘And you are not to begin as the Cyclic poet of old: ‘Of Priam’s fate and famous war I’ll sing.’’).

\(^{124}\) “Quanto rectius hic, qui nil molitur inepte: / ‘Dic mihi, Musa, virum, captae post tempora Troiae / qui mores hominum multorum vidit et urbes’.” (‘How much better he who makes no foolish effort: ‘Sing, Muse, for me the man who on Troy’s fall saw the wide world, its ways and cities all.’’).

\(^{125}\) Chapters 8 and 23.
componunt ex rei iam peractae facilius accommoda exordia eliciunt effectum.”

Lines 136-139 of Horace’s AP are adduced by the author of Officina in the chapter on the fiction, imitation and subject-matter of epic poetry, as a warning to aspiring poets to abstain in the propositio from boasting about the grandeur of their own poem.

Line 139 of Horace’s AP (“Parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus” – “Mountains will labour, to birth will come a laughter-rousing mouse!”) is quoted by a significant number of Mohylian poetics as an example of a faulty hexameter, for different reasons. Some authors (for instance, of Camoena in Parnasso – mss. 5.1 and 5.2) call attention to the fact that two words with similar endings (“ridiculus” and “mus”) should not be placed next to each other, other authors say no line should end with a monosyllable (mss. 3, 20), others still call attention to both these flaws (mss. 6, 15).

Rightly Prokopovych singles out Horace’s stylistic intent in the quotation of this line: in order to convey the ridicule of great efforts that lead to nought, the Latin poet begins his line with polysyllabic words and ends it with a monosyllable. He is followed in this by the authors of Idea artis poeseos (ms. 14) and Via ingenuos poeseos candidatos (ms. 22), although in the latter this line is quoted in the section on the flaws of the hexameter.

Konys’kyi (ms. 31) quotes this line in the section on allegory: he calls attention to the verb “parturient” which is used allegorically, as a proverb, to qualify those who promise golden mountains, but produce scanty results.

126 “This shows what a mistake it is to worry too much about your introduction; it is far better to write the exordium once you have finished your work, when it will fit in with the already completed poem more easily and thereby achieve the [desired] effect.”
4.6. As to *elocutio*, Mohylanian teachers illustrate what it consists of in detail. They stress that poetic language should not be like vulgar, everyday speech, but on the contrary should be metrically organized and display a certain sophistication, and thus contain metaphorical words, poetical phrases, and all those embellishments that are ascribed to poetical language. Thus the author of *Cunae Bethleemicae* (ms. 4), to support his assertion on the need for an elaborate poetical language, echoes Horace’s words in *Serm. I, 4, 54*: “*non satis est puris scribere verbis*” (“*tis not enough to write with simple words*”) and then refers his readers to Horace’s famous ode III, 1 (quoting its first words: “*Odi profanum vulgus etc.*” – “I hate the vulgar crowd…”), which is cited in the Mohylanian poetics in different contexts and with varying purposes. Here the author probably intends to lay stress on the sacral style of the first stanza, in which Horace calls himself priest of the Muses, thus underlining the authority and dignity of his pronouncements, fends off the uninitiated crowd, asks for silence, and sings his new song (the ode serves as an introduction to the Roman odes) to a new generation of boys and girls who will supposedly be well-disposed and unprejudiced towards it.

*Serm. I, 4* is one of Horace’s three “literary” satires of poetic criticism. Here the subject is restricted to the nature of satire, but the issues Horace deals with have a much wider import. Indeed, as observed by Brink, the poet-critic here faces two central subjects: “What constitutes a good poem? How do the poet, his contemporaries, and his predecessors, measure up to that standard?” Horace’s satires had been attacked for both their form and content (in them he had ridiculed some easily identifiable personages for

---

127 Ms. 4, f. 38r. Horace’s line 54 of *Serm. I, 4* reads thus: “*non satis est puris versum perscribere verbis*” (“*tis not enough to write out a line of simple words*”).

128 Brink, 1963, p. 156.
their defects): thus, he feels the need to defend himself and his work and clarify his point of view on the content and the character of satyric poetry. The line quoted is logically linked to the distich cited earlier about the perfect poets (from whose number Horace excludes himself). In fact, argues the poet-critic, he who writes verses so close to prose (as were satires) cannot be deservedly called a poet. For this reason, he continues, many have wondered whether comedies are really poetry, since they lack strong inspiration and differ from prose only in meter. Although a father, irate at the behaviour of his son who squanders his money with prostitutes and refuses to marry a wife with a good dowry, talks with high-faluting words and emphatic expressions, in real life probably someone in the same position would equally use a language distant from the usual and an incisive style. And thus, Horace concludes, if you take away the fixed times and rhythms from the verses of his satires and change the word order, not much is left of poetry. However, Horace leaves open the question of whether satire is poetry or not, and says he will discuss it elsewhere.

The possibility of using new words in poetry is underlined by the author of *Cedrus Apollinis* (ms. 11) by quoting lines 58b-59 of Horace’s AP:

\[
\text{Licuit semperque licebit}
\]
\[
\text{signatum praesente nota producere nomen.}
\]

It has ever been, and ever will be, permitted to issue words stamped with the mint-mark of the day.

These lines are quoted within the exposition on the faults of poetry, and they constitute a warning against the risk of thinking that some poetic words are considered

---

\[^{129}\text{Ms. 11, f. 157 r.}\]
not Latin enough, while Horace himself encourages others to use new words.

Kyiv-Mohylianian poetics teachers follow Horace’s advice to stress the importance of writers being in command of ars in the composition of verses, and of endeavouring to refine the style of their compositions. Thus numerous manuals, among which Cedrus Apollinis, insist on working on one’s own poetry to reach a high degree of formal perfection (AP 292-294) (f. 78 v.-79 r.):

Carmen reprehendite quod non
Multa dies et multa litura coercuit atque
Perfectum decies non castigavit ad unguem.

Do you […] condemn a poem which many a day and many a blot has not restrained and refined ten times over the test of the close-cut nail.

Here “perfectum” instead of “praesectum” is an alternative reading that probably derives from the edition of Horace’s works used by the author. These words of Horace’s are cited in Cedrus Apollinis in the section that provides the definition of versus and carmen and the difference between them. These same lines, with the identical reading “perfectum,” are quoted Idea artis poeseos, ms. 14.2) in the section on exercitatio, under the first of the four precepts, partly drawn verbatim (as in Prokopovych) from Pontanus’ manual. Here the author of Idea artis poeseos warns his pupils not to follow the example of Lucilius, who was said to write two hundred verses standing on one foot, or of other poets, who hurry and only manage to write futile things, rather than achieving success.\textsuperscript{131}

\textsuperscript{130} Ms. 14.2, f. 14 v. Both the authors of these manuals probably had as their source Pontanus, who in quoting these lines reads “perfectum.”

\textsuperscript{131} The author is certainly referring to Lucilius’s verbosity and lack of polish as stigmatized by Horace in
The above mentioned lines in Cedrus Apollinis are followed by Horace’s line 72 of Serm. I, 10, “saepe stilum vertas, iterum quae digna legi sint,” (“Often must you turn your pencil to erase, if you hope to write something worth a second reading”) although its second part is quoted imprecisely: in it the Latin classic warns the aspiring poets to often turn their stylus, that is to often erase and correct what they have written. In fact the flat part of the stylus served to erase what had been written by scraping it off. An original interpretation of this line, or rather its first part, is provided by the author of Camoena in Parnasso, who quotes it in the section on verse. In fact, he establishes a parallel between the literal meaning of vertere, i.e. “to turn” (the stylus), and its figurative meaning “to change,” and thus he introduces the line: “Porro versus dicitur a vertendo: idque duas ob causas. Primo quod semper verti et emendari debeat iuxta illud Horatii: Saepe stylum vertas.”

4.7. The discussion of dispositio in the Mohylanian poetics, generally speaking, was dependent upon the structure of the manual. At times, we find rules on dispositio in the general, introductive part, and these precepts were given in that they had a broad application and were not referred to any genre in particular.

Instead, in those manuals that followed a division according to the basic categories of rhetoric (inventio, dispositio, elocutio), the part on dispositio comprised the division of the versified forms according to different criteria, among which a materia, i.e. according to their subject-matter, and according to the metrical scheme that was used. Such seems to be the case, at least partly, of the manual Regia regis (ms. 28)

---

132 “On the other hand, verse takes its name from [the verb] vertere, and this for two reasons. First of all because you should always turn it around and improve it, or, as Horace’s put it: often turn your stylus around” (ms. 4.1 (657 / 448 C), f. 86 v.).
which, in the chapter entitled *De dispositione poetica*, explains how to deal with the various metrical schemes of poetry.\(^ {133} \) In this section, the author stresses the importance of *decorum* in the arrangement of the subject matter and in this he certainly follows Horace, even if he does not mention him. Thus he writes: “Ne inventa immediate dicta materia Poeseos in conficiendo opere aliquod detrimentum paciatur, quod fit cum partes, disordinate et contrario sibi aut perverso modo ponuntur, quo ipso monstrum quoddam horribile praesentatur, agendum hic est de ordine eoque bono et optimo, quomodo partes materiae inventae, sunt disponendae. In qua dispositione tota vis est imitationis.”\(^ {134} \) These words seem to suggest the initial part of Horace’s AP, where the author compares the result of a disparate arrangement of the parts of a poem to art works that arrange disparate limbs of the human and animal body together to produce a monstrous image. This is what can happen to a poem if it lacks simplicity and unity of composition.

More often, however, Mohylanian poetics follow the so-called ‘Aristotelian’ scheme:\(^ {135} \) in this case, the teachings on *dispositio* were more frequently included in the section dedicated to a particular genre, such as lyric poetry, epic poetry, satire, and drama. For each genre the teachers aimed at showing its most salient features in the related areas of *inventio*, *dispositio*, and *elocutio*, and did so by providing examples from exemplary ancient and modern poets in support of the rules and suggestions they imparted to their pupils.

---

\(^ {133} \) In this manual, however, the different genres of poetry, classified according to their subject-matter, are discussed afterwards.

\(^ {134} \) “So that the subject of the poem, immediately expressed once found, does not suffer any damage while the work is being composed, which happens when the parts are arranged in a disorderly, incoherent or perverse fashion, thereby producing a horrible monster; here you should ensure that the various component parts of the theme are appropriately arranged in good order. The power of imitation lies precisely in this arrangement.” (326 Π / 103, f. 13 r.-14 v.).

\(^ {135} \) See Michalowska 1974, pp. 19-20.
As mentioned earlier, Horace did not devote much space to ordo in his AP. Mohylanian authors, however, do not seem to quote Horace’s lines 42-45 of the AP, which specifically illustrate the propriety of a good ordo. On the other hand, Ilarion Iaroshevyts’kyi, author of Cedrus Apollinis, in the section dedicated to fictio in the carmen hexametrum, quotes lines 151-152 of AP (see above). Cf.:

Atque ita mentitur sic veris falsa remiscet
Primo, ne medium medio, ne discrepet primum. 136

And so skillfully does he invent, so closely does he blend facts and fiction, that the middle is not discordant with the beginning, nor the end with the middle.

Here Horace is referring to Homer, although he does not mention him, and these lines constitute the conclusion of this section on the great Greek epic. He praises Homer for his narrative technique, especially for his invention and for his ability to mix what is true with what is invented. It is therefore obvious that Horace resumes the assumption that he has stated in lines 119-120: “aut famam sequere aut sibi convenientia finge, / scriptor” (“either follow tradition, or invent what is self-consistent”). Ilarion Iaroshevyts’kyi inserts lines 119-120 in the discussion on fictio, to confirm his recommendation for a successful fictio, i.e. one in which every part is in harmony with the rest, and what comes after is not contrary, but coherently agrees with what has preceded so as those who read achieve an impression of uniformity.

The lack of an orderly arrangement of the parts of a poem is listed by Iaroshevyts’kyi as the last flaw of the poem (in the section mentioned earlier), and it

136 Ms. 11, f. 84 r.
occurs when the poet does not pay adequate attention to *dispositio*: “Integra quemque locum teneant sortita decenter. Cum non providet fictiones, modum tractandi elocutionem similitudines caeteraque bono carmini necessaria. Curabit igitur cum bene dispositis rebus accedat prout suadet Horat:

Rem bene provisam verba haud invita sequuntur”\(^\text{137}\) (AP 311, imprecisely quoted)

This is Horace’s distich:

Rem tibi Socraticae poterunt ostendere chartae,
verbaque provisam rem non invita sequentur. (AP 310-311)

Your matter the Socratic pages can set forth, and when matter is in hand words will not be loath to follow.

Here Horace is speaking of philosophy, and he is expressing the concept that once the poet has accumulated enough true things to say, the language, that is, the words will come spontaneously. The author has omitted the expression “Socraticae chartae” because it would have been difficult for the pupils to understand, and it would have introduced a concept that the author was not interested in imparting to the novice poets in this context, i.e. that the subject matter of writing should be derived from moral (Socratic) philosophy. Besides this, Horace explains his words in the following lines, where he observes that poetic creation has two sources: on one side, philosophical analysis, on the other the living, concrete reality. This explanation, however, is omitted

\(^{137}\) “All the intact parts should be properly arranged in the right place. [The fourth vice is] when [the author] does not provide fictions, the way of treating elocution, similes and other things required for a good poem. Then, with everything conveniently arranged, he can proceed as Horace suggests: Words come easily after a well proposed subject.” (ms. 11, f. 158 r.).
in the manual. Iaroshevys’kyi goes on quoting Horace:

Universaliter monet Poeta.
Quid deceat, quid non, quid noscat, quid ferat error.¹³⁸

Here the author rewords line 308 of the AP:

Quid deceat, quid non, quo virtus, quo ferat error

What befits him and what not; whither the right course leads and whither the wrong.

with which words Horace introduces his observations on what constitutes the “mission” of the poet, and the same definition of this mission, first presented in a positive form, and then in a negative one. Thus continues Iaroshevys’kyi: “Non debet autem adscribendo errorum formidine deterreri ab opere Poeta, modo ex parte illius fiat quid debet ubi enim multa pulchra erunt, pauc a indecora transire poterunt quod promittit Horatius.”¹³⁹

Sunt delicta tamen, quibus ignovisse velimus (AP 347)
Ast [sic] ubi plura nitent in Carmine non ego paucis¹⁴⁰

¹³⁸ “The poet generally admonishes on what is proper, what is not, what he recognizes as valid, what errors involve.”

¹³⁹ “However, when the poet writes, he should not be discouraged from writing his poem by the fear of making mistakes, provided he does what he has to. In fact, when numerous things are beautiful, a few indecorous things can be overlooked, as Horace promises:”.

¹⁴⁰ This line is not there in the manual, but at the end of the preceding folio are written the words “Ast ubi,” that is the words with which was to begin the following folio, a habit that was typical of these manuscripts; therefore, we can suppose with a good degree of certainty that the抄ist was about to copy the line 351, also because otherwise lines 352-353, even if quoted imprecisely, would not have been comprehensible.
Offendar maculis quas haud [sic] incuria fundit
Aut humana parum pavit [sic] natura.\textsuperscript{141} (AP 351-353, imprecisely quoted)

Yet faults there are which we can gladly pardon. But when the beauties in a poem are more in number, I shall not take offence at a few blots which a careless hand has let drop, or human frailty has failed to avert.

This quotation by the author of the manual simplifies and changes the meaning of the Horatian dictum: here the Latin poet is speaking of excusable vices of poetry and he compares the latter with other abilities (ll. 348-350), that of playing the lyre, whose strings do not always render the sound that the player would wish, and archery, in which one does not always strike the target,\textsuperscript{142} and these comparisons have been left out by Iaroshevts’kyi. Moreover, while Horace ascribes minor flaws (i.e. those that do not invalidate the general plan of the work and therefore are excusable) either to lack of attention or to too little precaution, what we read in ms. 1 de facto contradicts both Horace (“quas haud incuria fundit”), and what has been stated a little earlier, that is that fear of error should not prevent the would-be poet from composing poetry. This is why the copying mistakes in this case can be almost certainly attributed to the transcriber.

5. From the analysis of the use of Horace’s poetic legacy in the first part of the general poetics we can draw a few, preliminary conclusions. Kyiv-Mohylanian teachers use Horace for their specific needs, i.e. for their didactic purposes. They are concerned, on the one hand with the scope of poetry, its ends, its subject matter, its function; on the

\textsuperscript{141} Ms. 11, f. 158 r.-158 v. Cf. AP 351-353a: “Verum ubi plura nitent in carmine, non ego paucis / offendar maculis, quas aut incuria fudit, / aut humana parum cavit natura.” It is improbable that the perfect indicative “pavit” derives from \textit{pasco} or \textit{pavio}.

\textsuperscript{142} For the deeper meaning of these comparisons, see Grimal, 1968, pp. 154-155 and Brink 1963, pp. 361 ff.
other, the ways to achieve these Therefore, we might say that Horace’s recommendations constitute the basis of the “art of poetry” that Mohylian teachers of poetics impart to their pupils. And thus in the first place, Mohylian teachers borrow Horace’s words to remind their pupils that poetry has first and foremost a moral end and a didactic purpose. This feature is discernible, for instance, in the explanation of the properties, or rather qualities of poetry for the “institution” of human life. Together with Horace, the poetics’ instructors explain to their pupils that poetry in the past has had a profound civilizing function which implicitly it can also have in the present time. Indeed, as in the past, thanks to poetry people have been able to keep the memory of the glorious deeds of their ancestors alive, so in the present time it is thanks to poetry that budding Mohylian poets will be able to glorify the wise and noble actions of their illustrious contemporaries. Indeed, the poetic celebration of famous contemporary men, especially those who contributed to the welfare of the KMA and of the Ukrainian Church, besides preserving their memory for future times, had also the paramount function of stimulating pupils to emulate their noble actions (both in the military and in the moral spheres).143

As regards the composition of poetry, the need for *studium*, about which the teachers had to constantly remind their pupils, pervades Horace’s AP, although it is not specifically one of the topics of its critical discourse. As we will see, Horace’s prescription concerning *studium* are also repeated in poetic form in the prefatory poem in the manual *Praecepta de arte poetica* (ms. 24), and in others. Horace’s enjoinder on the necessity of uniting *natura* and *ars* for the ‘apprentice’ of the poetic art, as well as his insistence of the need to know the rules of poetic art (as of any other art that one wants to master) and to constantly exercise oneself in order to improve one’s own skills

are provided by Mohylianian teachers as the fundamental instruction on which to build all further teaching.

Through Horace, they also remind their pupils about the need to commensurate their ambitions to their abilities, so as to tackle poetic genres and themes that are within their means. Hence, also the prescription that every poetical work be verisimilar, that is that the fictional characters and actions may be close to the readers’ / listeners’ representation of the truth. *A fictio* thus conceived in good part “overlapped” with the Mohylianian teachers’ conception of *imitatio naturae*. In this field too, Horace’s advice to the Pisos are widely used, in full or in part, in the poetics manuals. At the same time, Horace’s apologues, quoted in the section on *imitatio naturae*, provided ready models to stigmatize foolish human behaviours and flaws.\(^{144}\) As to *imitatio operis* and to the need not to slavishly follow the chosen model, but to take its best words / expressions and to make them one’s own, Horace was called upon here too.

Finally, Horace’s insistence on *decorum*, i.e. on the appropriateness, particularly in the related fields of *dispositio* and *elocutio*, leads Mohylianian authors to make ample use of his recommendations, adapting them to their own particular needs to stress one aspect or another. The need for *decorum* in the elaboration of a style appropriate to a particular genre is restated in the particular poetics, and Horace is called on for help there as well.

In their “appropriation” of Horace, Mohylianian teachers at times alter the original text, changing single lines, omitting others, or simply rewording Horace’s pronouncements, whether to stress the divine inspiration of poetry, to add *movere* to the

\(^{144}\) Medieval rhetorical tradition, and subsequently Renaissance and partly Baroque ones, did not consider fable as a separate genre, but rather as an example of rhetoric, with the help of which the orator could confirm and demonstrate the truth of a definite thesis.
ends of poetry,\(^{145}\) or finally to make Horace a ‘champion’ of Christian virtues. This process was in line with the tendency in ecclesiastical institutions of the time, whether Catholic, Protestant or Orthodox, especially after the Reformation and subsequent Counter-Reformation, to make poetry a rhetorical instrument of Christian morality.

\(^{145}\) Which, once again, proves the tendency to see any art of speech in rhetorical categories. Indeed, the addition of the aim of *movere* in poetry is related to Baroque poetics and its stress on rich formal ornamentation, bold metaphors and rhetorical figures, and all those linguistic and figurative means that were meant to strike the reader’s imagination. The aim of *movere* is clearly perceivable in the poetical compositions of Mohylian teachers and trainee of poetics.
CHAPTER 2

The Reception of Horace’s Metrics and usus verborum in the Teaching of Poetry

1. So far I have illustrated the reception of Horace in the part of the general poetics manuals that dealt with the nature, function and purpose of poetry. In this chapter I will dwell on another sphere of such manuals which is particularly informed by Horace’s poetical legacy, i.e. prosody and metrics.

Despite the different schemes used by Mohylianian authors to systematize the content of their teaching of poetry,¹ all of them explained metrics in the general poetics. This was because metrics was one of the main features that distinguished poetry from prose and because understanding it was essential for anyone composing Latin poetry.

An explanation of Latin quantitative metrics was generally preceded by the differentiation and definition of carmen, versus, pes and metrum, as well as caesura and scansio. These concepts, however, were generally dealt with very briefly, which suggests that they had been explained in detail before the beginning of the poetics course. Indeed, Alvares’s Latin grammar, which was used as a manual in the first grammar course, includes notions of Latin prosody as its last chapter.² Moreover, my assumption seems to be confirmed by a short treatise found in the same manuscript as Mytrofan Dovhalevs’kyi’s Hortus poeticus³ course under the title CLAVIS Gratia digni ingressus pulsantibus neoPoetis ingenti claustro Poeseos artis APPLICATA Atque

² Cf. the words of the author of Cunae Bethleemicae at the beginning of the section entitled De versu seu carmine eiusque denominationibus, et de generibus carminum: “De versu eiusque pedibus, non est quid notandum hic, nam fuse Alvarus” (“We should not make observations on the verse line and its feet, in fact Alvares [deals with them] abundantly”) (f. 62 v.).
³ Here I have consulted the ms. 26.2 in my Bibliography. The short treatise is found on f. 229 r., to f. 244 v.
“Applied key for the neo-poets who knock at the mighty gate of the art of poetry, so that they may be worthy of entering there, which opens the closed doors of that same very beautiful science through the twelve modes of prosody thanks to the hiero-monk Mytrofan Dovhalevs’kyi in the year in which Raphael [Zaborovs’kyi] established the key to the studies so that it may take place [1736] to the year of [our] Saviour 1737”). In it Dovhalevs’kyi expounds the basics of Latin prosody, which are propaedeutic to the study of metrics, such as syllables and their quantity, accent and so on. Such a special short course may have been introduced by Dovhalevs’kyi himself or by some other teacher before him only for a few of the pupils who attended the poetics course: indeed at the end of each treatise (the one on prosody and the one on poetics) we find a list of the pupils that attended it, and a quick survey of the names of both lists shows that they coincide only in part.

On the other hand, in F. Prokopovyč’s De arte poetica libri tres and in some courses written after that, such as Praecepta de arte poetica by H. Konys’kyi, the treatment of metrics and metric systems is omitted, probably because these teachings were increasingly considered as pertaining to the lower grammar class(es), and thus there was no need to repeat them in the poetics course. In other courses after Prokopovyč’s, such as Regia regis, teaching on metrics is reduced to a minimum. This “reduction” is probably linked to the changes brought about by Prokopovyč in the teaching of poetics, so that only the meters and metrical systems most commonly used

---

4 In this manual the treatment is limited to: hexameter, pure and impure iambic senarii, pentameter, sapphic strophe, phalaecian, asclepiadean, glyconic, and the alcaic strophe, also called “Horatian.”
in contemporary Neo-Latin poetry were recalled in the poetics course.\(^5\)

1.1. Be that as it may, as regards the sources that Mohylianian teachers used, it is difficult to establish the exact ones with a good degree of certainty, since they probably drew the information they needed from more than one source, especially since the new interest in metrics, evident in Italy from the turn of the 15\(^{th}\) century, had resulted in a good number of treatises on this topic. Therefore, my main concern is to investigate how and to what extent they used Horace’s poetic legacy in this context.

As is well known, Horace himself in the AP (ll. 73-85) had provided a succinct illustration of meters, their inventors and the topics suitable for each of them; he was thus the “creator” of a good number of meters in Latin poetry, which he “imported” from Greek poetry. In Pseudo Acro’s commentary on Horace’s *Odes* and *Epodes*, each ode is provided with the relative metre.\(^6\) Horatian metrical forms were handed down to posterity thanks to their use by Boethius and to the numerous elaborations by late Latin grammarians, such as Caesius Bassus (*De metris Horatii*), Maurus Servius Honoratus (*De metris Horatii* and *De centum metris*, end of the 4\(^{th}\) century), the relevant section of Diomede’s *Ars grammatica*, and, of course, thanks also to the transmission of Horace.\(^7\)

Neither should we forget the treatment of Horace’s meters, which Keller called *Expositio metrica*, with which the latter prefaced his edition of the aforementioned

---

\(^5\) Indeed, the author of *Regia regis* himself, after having illustrated the aforementioned metrical patterns, states: “Alia genera carminum sunt plura, sed non tam classica et usitata. Sufficient de his aliquia innuisse, quae sunt usitatora.” (f. 24 v.) (“There are many other genres of poems, but not so classical or so widely used. It will be sufficient to have touched on those which are most used.”)

\(^6\) Cf. Keller, 1902.

\(^7\) As for the iambic and trochaic meters of Roman comedy, particularly of Terentius, let’s not forget the contribution of Priscian and Rufinus, whose works were both printed in Venice in 1471. The former, besides composing the comprehensive *Institutiones grammaticae*, was the author of the short treatise *De metris fabularum Terentii*, while the latter composed a *Commentarium in metra Terentiana*. 
pseudo-Acronian scholia. As Boldrini has cogently argued, although the *Expositio metrica* and Servius’s *De metris Horatii* have much in common, in several places the former provides a different interpretation of the meter described, as well as the explanation of metrical terms not provided by Servius.⁸ These treatises were the basic source of subsequent knowledge about lyric metres. Bede’s *Liber de arte metrica* (seventh-eighth century) was also quite influential. The humanistic authors of *artes versificandi* later referred to treatises by late Latin grammarians and by Bede too. Among the tracts devoted to Horace’s metres in the 15th century a prominent place belongs to Nicola Perotti’s treatise *De generibus metrorum quibus Horatius Flaccus et Severinus Boetius usi sunt* as well as his *De metris*. First published in 1471, *De generibus metrorum* together with *De metris*, was reprinted several times, on its own and together with other works on the subject, as well as, in the 16th century, in a volume containing various grammatical works also of ancient authors.⁹ As for the part dealing with Horatian verses, its popularity was even greater, since, as Boldrini states, as from 1498 it was included in numerous editions of Horace’s works. The fact that Perotti’s metrics manuals were apparently used at Cracow university in the late 14th-early 15th century is not devoid of interest for us, since the best Mohylanian graduates, some of whom would later become teachers at their alma mater, further pursued their studies in Polish and Western academies and universities. It also seems probable that one or more editions of Horace’s oeuvre provided with Perotti’s metrical tract *De generibus metrorum*… was available to Mohylanian poetics teachers, because their presentation of Horace’s lyrical metres reflects knowledge (whether first or second hand) both of Servius’s and Perotti’s treatise, and also of *Expositio metrica*.

⁸ On this topic see Boldrini, 1999, p. 116 ff.

As to treatises on Latin and Greek metrics printed until about 1600, Jürgen Leonhardt’s study on Latin prosody from late antiquity to early Renaissance lists 164 of them.

My aim here is not to find the exact sources each Mohylanian teacher of poetics used, although at times I will refer to the above mentioned tracts on Horatian meters. My aim instead is first to provide a short outline of the Mohylanian teachers’ presentation of the teachings on prosody and metrics and then analyze how they variously use Horace’s poetry to exemplify the metrical systems they explain. I will particularly dwell on the sapphic and alcaic metrical systems, since they are the most widely exemplified in the poetics. Alongside Horace, or in his place, Mohylanian teachers willingly quote poems, stanzas or single lines by M. K. Sarbiewski, the “Christian” or “Sarmatian” Horace, as he was called later, especially drawn from his Christian parodies of Horace’s odes. All the richness and multiformity of Sarbiewski’s poetic output cannot be summarized in just a few lines (he was the author of over 130 odes collected in his Lyricorum Libri (first edition 1625) and of 145 epigrams). We may say that Mohylanian poetics teachers were attracted by all of its main features, as briefly outlined by Urbański (in print), but what certainly appealed to them most was its Christian Horatianism, that is its adoption and adaptation of Horace’s vocabulary, metric, prosody, and values to a new religious and moral content. As to the themes of Sarbiewski’s lyrics, they are quite diversified, spanning from praises of pope Urban VIII and his nephew Cardinal Francesco Barberini to biblical paraphrases and Marian hymns and odes, from reflections on the fluidity of human destiny and on the vanity of human actions to thoughts addressed to his friends. They also include moral and

---

10 For a detailed study of Sarbiewski’s literary production and its sources of inspiration see Buszewicz 2006.

11 Cf. Urbański’s article (in print).
political reflections, from anti-Turkish poems addressed to European rulers (emperor Ferdinand II, pope Urban VIII, as well as to Sigismund III and Vladislas IV) to those addressed to different social groups (Polish knights, European rulers, Italian and European princes). Particularly congenial to the Mohylanian teachers’ way of thinking about poetry were Sarbiewski’s reflections on the fugacity and uncertainty of life, on the vanity of all human things, as couched in the two forms of parody and palinode. During the Baroque the former was a poetic composition created by transferring semantic structures from Classical poems to Neo-Latin ones in the spirit of Christian devotion. In such poetical composition the linguistic-stylistic and thematic components and often also the metrical scheme of the original are used to express contents that are different and extraneous, or totally opposed to those of the original poem. Consequently, in the new context these elements acquire different religious-Christian meanings. There are many such examples in Sarbiewski. As for the Horatian palinode, it was a poetic composition in which the author polemicized with the chosen pagan model.

Indeed, the Christian parody, with which I will deal most extensively in the third chapter, as a form of imitation or reworking in which the linguistic-stylistic and thematic components and the metrical scheme of the original are used to express religious-Christian contents, was highly congenial to the mindset of Mohylanian poetics teachers, who belonged to a cultural institution and a cultural system wholly informed by Orthodoxy. As a didactic tool the Christian parody was extremely useful, in that it allowed would-be poets both to imitate and thus assimilate the stylistic and linguistic

---

12 See Budzyński, 1975. Cf. among them, Sarbiewski’s Lyr. II, 26 “Aurei regina Maria coeli,” modeled on Horace’s Carm. I, 30 “O Venus, regina Cnidi Paphique”; Sarbiewski’s Lyr. II, 18 “Reginam, tenerae dicite virgines” modeled on Horace’s Carm. I, 22 “Dianam tenerae dicite virgines.” In both cases the place of the pagan goddess (Venus, Diana) is taken by the Virgin Mary.

13 As an example of palinode we may recall Sarbiewski’s epod III Laus otii religiosi, in which the author refutes Horace’s message of epod II Beatus ille qui procul negotiis.
features of the chosen model, and also to imbue the new poetical composition with a morally edifying content.

2. It is not easy to systematize Mohylanian preceptors’ teaching on metrics, since they approach the topic and organize their exposition in diversified ways. Generally speaking, an explanation of the different poetic meters was included in the chapter on carmen in general: there we often find the division of genera carminum according to different principles, which follows the traditional exposition on metrics. And thus the criteria according to which genera carminum are divided are: their inventor, their subject matter, the most frequent or most important foot, the number of syllables, the number of lines; their composition or the combination of kinds of verse lines, their meter or number of feet,\textsuperscript{14} the lack or the abundance of syllables, their termination. The most accurate descriptions and expositions of all these criteria are found, among others, in the manuals Camoena in Parnasso, Cunae Bethleemicae, Idea artis poeticae, Rosa inter spinas, and Lyra variis praeceptorum chordis... instructa, so I will give a short account of the explanation of the different criteria as featured in these manuals. And thus, according to their inventor, Mohylanian teachers list phalaecan, sapphics, glyconics, hipponatics, adonics, pherecrateans, alcmanian, hipponacteans, pindaric, asclepiadeans, aristophanians, anacreontics, archilochian, alcaics, sotadeans, etc.

2.1. According to their subject matter, teachers of poetics list the following poetic genres: epic/heroic poems, elegies, satyres, bucolics, georgics, genethliac, epithalamia, epitaphs, epicedia, threnodies, panegyrics, epinikions or peans, dithyrambs, centos,

\textsuperscript{14} On the division of metrical forms \textit{a materia} (that is according to their subject matter) and their use for the distinction of poetic species see Michałowska, 1974, p. 11.
parodies, palinodies, and others.\textsuperscript{15}

2.2. According to the prevalent foot in the verse line, Mohylanian preceptors list 
dactylics, iambics, choriambics, paonics, ionics \textit{a maiore} and \textit{a minore} (other times 
onics are cited as an example of verse \textit{a natione}, from its “nation”/provenance), 
anapestics, trochaics. According to the number of syllables, we find hendecasyllables, 
such as phalaeceans, sapphics, alcmanics, hectasyllables such as the glyconic, 
heptasyllables, hexasyllables, pentasyllables like the adonic, etc.

2.3. Taking into account the number of feet, \textit{carmina} are named respectively dimeters, 
trimeters, tetrameters, pentameters, hexameters, heptameters, octameters. According to 
the number of lines of verse, poems are divided into hemisticha, monosticha, disticha, 
tristicha, tetrasticha, etc.

2.4. According to the number of different metrical patterns (\textit{a concursu generum}) or 
species of verse that a poem contains, Mohylanian authors list \textit{monocola}\textsuperscript{16} (one and the 
same species of verse for the whole ode), \textit{dicola} (two species of verse), \textit{tricola} (three 
species of verse), \textit{tetracola} (four species of verse).

2.5. Finally, Mohylanian authors mention another series of terms devised to indicate the 
intervals after which the first species of verse (metrical pattern) used in any poem 
regularly recurs. And thus, according to this criterion, poems are divided into

\textsuperscript{15} Minor poetical species mentioned include: \textit{symboleuticon, protrepticon, apeucticon, treseuchticon, 
eraticon, dirae, saeculare carmen, propenticon, epibaterion, celeusma.}

\textsuperscript{16} \textit{Colon}, from the Greek \textit{kôlon} (member, element), pl. \textit{cola}. Horace’s Satires and Epistles, for instance, 
are examples of \textit{carmina monocôla}, since they consist only of hexameters. A \textit{carmen monocolon} is 
Horace’s \textit{Carm. I, 1}, since it consists only of Choriambic Asclepiadics.
distrophon, tristrophon, tetrastrophon, pentastrophon, etc., which indicate respectively strophes in which the first species of verse recurs after the second, the third, the fourth and the fifth line. As it appears, such a definition is quite generic, since it does not specify the circumstances under which the first metrical pattern is repeated, i.e. it does not tell us anything about the other verse lines in the interval between the first and its repetition after two, three, four or five lines.

Usually, Mohylanian authors also provide the graphic representation of the meters they illustrate (with the sequence of long and short syllables and caesuras) to make them easily comprehensible to their pupils.

2.6. Some authors use the criteria of classification of poetry (genera carminum) to arrange the explanation of the different meters and metrical systems. And thus, some poetics teachers illustrate the single metrical lines, generally dividing them by the number of feet, from eight-foot lines down to three- or two-foot lines, although some of them omit octonaries on account of their infrequent use. They are: Fons Castalius, *Arctos in Parnasso, Lyra variis praecceptorum chordis... instructa, Tabulae praecceptorum poeseos...*, and others.

2.7. Other manuals display a more articulate presentation of metrics (*Cytheron bivertex, Lyra Heliconis ..., Idea artis poeticae, Via poetarum..., Via lactea, Fons poeseos*): they start out with the number of feet, treating in the first place either eight- and seven-foot lines and then the hexameter, pentameter…, or they directly begin with the hexameter, followed by the pentameter and often by verse lines of fewer feet, and then expound their teaching on metrics following other criteria (the inventor of the meter, the prevalent foot, the frequency of use, the strophic pattern, etc.). However, some teachers
(i.e. the author of *Idea artis poeticae*, and others) deal with metrics not only in the general poetics, but also list other meters and metrical systems within the treatment of poetic genres, that is in the particular poetics.

2.8. Other poetics teachers start out by grouping verse lines according to the prevalent foot in them (e.g. *Cunae Bethleemicae, Hymettus extra Atticam, Epitome meditationis poeticae*), and thus divide them into the classes of *genus dactylicum, genus iambicum, genus trochaicum*, and *genus anapaesticum*. The author of *Cunae Bethleemicae* provides a synthethic chart of the different meters, and for each one of them offers as an example one line of verse taken from various Latin authors, mainly Horace, but also from Sarbiewski. The author of *Hymettus extra Atticam* after having divided meters according to the prevailing foot in them, proceeds to explain them one at a time providing their metrical scheme and exemplifying each with a verse line. As for lyric meters, among which the alcaic, this author prefers to quote Sarbiewski, and only sporadically makes use of Horace’s poetry by way of example. As to the author of *Epitome…*, besides explaining in detail all the meters that pertain to the different genres, he also provides poems that serve as examples of *carmen monocolon, dicolon, tricolon* and *tetracolon*.

2.9. Aside are to be grouped manuals such as *Cedrus Apollinis, Camoena in Parnasso, Rosa inter spinas*, in that they all illustrate the metrical systems of Horace’s lyric poetry at some length: after having expounded the basic notions of Latin prosody, the author of *Cedrus Apollinis* deals extensively with epic poetry and the hexameter; then, when speaking of lyric poetry, and thus in the particular poetics, he lists and exemplifies with their metrical scheme and with examples, the nineteen *genera carminum* of Horace’s
poetry, the description of which clearly harks back to Servius and Perotti’s tracts. Nevertheless, our author follows a different order and in his exemplifications he displays originality by making ample use of Sarbiewski’s poetry alongside Horace’s. The author of *Camoena in Parnasso* also gives his pupils a detailed exposition of the metrical systems of Horace’s odes, but he does so in the general poetics, and following the criterion of the growing number of metrical patterns in the odes (thus listing first *monocola*, and then *dicola, tricola* and *tetracola*). A different order again is followed by the author of *Rosa inter spinas*, who lists first the sapphic and the Iambic senarius.

A more synthetic presentation of metrics is provided by manuals such as *Libri tres de arte poetica*. After having illustrated two-, three-, and four-syllable feet, its author states that he will only deal with the eleven most widely used *genera carminum*, namely: “heroicum, elegiacum, sapphicum, phalecium, choriambicum, archilochium, iambicum, anapesticum, ionicum a maiore, ionicum a minore, et trochaicum.”

3. And now to my analysis of the use of Horace’s poetry in the explanation of metrics. I will start by briefly illustrating those manuals that offer the explanation of metrical patterns of single lines, whether they classify them by the number of feet that they contain or by the prevalent foot. After seven, six and five syllable lines, my exposition will revolve around the illustration of metrical systems, in the first place the sapphic and the alcaic stanzas: indeed, their exemplification with quotations from Horace’s poetry and imitations thereof is more interesting than the illustration of single metrical lines. In my analysis of Mohylian authors’ poetical examples to illustrate the different metrical lines and systems, I will therefore dwell on their content rather than on their metrical form.

---

17 *Libri tres de arte poetica*, call number 509 Π / 1718, tom I, f. 147 v.
3.1. The authors of *Fons Castalius* and *Tabulae praeceptorum*... begin by presenting seven-foot metrical lines, to exemplify which they quote Horace only once, in order to illustrate the Archilochian dactylic acatalectic heptameter (that is the greater Archilochian), citing the first line of *Carm. I, 4, 1*:

Solvitur acris hiems gratâ vice veris et favoni

Winter dissolving graciously yields to Spring and Favonius.

This verse line is the one generally adduced to illustrate the Archilochian line, since this is the only ode in which Horace uses the so-called third Archilochian system (a distich formed by an Archilochian line and a catalectic iambic trimeter). The author of *Arctos* provides fewer seven-foot metrical lines; however, he also quotes Horace’s poetry only once in the section on eight and seven foot metrical lines, and quotes the same ode, although adding lines 3 and 5, which feature the same Archilochian metrical pattern. Cf.:

Solvitur acris hyems grata vice veris et favoni
ac neque iam stabulis gaudet pecus aut arator igni
iam Cytherea choros ducit Venus imminente luna (Carm. I, 4, 1, 3, 5)

Winter dissolving graciously yields to Spring and Favonius; [machines are hauling dusty keels.]
Stables no longer please the ox nor fire the farmer, [nor meadows blanch with frozen dew.]
Venus leads the dance beneath the hovering moon.

The author of *Lyra*... instead prefers to quote line 15 of the same ode, with which he probably intended to warn his pupils to be mindful of the brevity of life, and
consequently to make good use of it. Cf.:

vitae summa brevis spem nos vetat inchoare longam. (Carm. I, 4, 15)

The shortness of life precludes far-reaching hope.

This line, as we will see, was greatly appreciated and variously quoted by more than one Mohylian poetics teacher.

3.2. As to six-foot metrical lines, Mohylian teachers quote Horace’s poetry in order to exemplify the so-called pure and impure iambic senarii. As to the pure iambic senarius, that is which has iambics in all places, the authors of Lyra variis praeceptorum chordis, Arctos in Parnasso, Tabulae praeceptorum… quote Horace’s famous first line of the second epode: “Beatus ille qui procul negotiis,” to which is added the second line (although being an iambic quaternary): “ut prisca gens mortalium,” while the author of Fons Castalius cites Catullus. Mytrofan Dovhalevs’kyi, author of Hortus poeticus, quotes lines 1-8 of the second epode (f. 78 v.).

As to the so-called impure iambic senarius, which features a greater variety of realizations, both authors quote Horace’s first epode, although in Fons Castalius we find lines 3 and 5:

Paratus omne Caesaris periculum
[...]
quid nos, quibus te vita sit superstite,
Prepared
to encounter Caesar’s every danger
[Maecenas, and make it your own.]
But what about me, whose life with you
[is joyous; without you, a burden?] 18

while in Tabulae… we find only line 5. In both cases such a way of quoting is
exclusively functional to exemplifying the metrical line, and does not allow us to
appreciate the meaning of the quoted fragment. The author of Lyra variis praeeptorum
chordis, on his part, prefers to quote yet another line (line 9) from the same epode:

An hunc laborem mente laturum [sic], decet.

Or display the hardy spirit of manhood
[And bear a part of the toil?]

As to the author of Arctos in Parnasso, as an exemplification of the impure
iambic senarii, he prefers to admonish his pupils with three lines, apparently of his own,
which contain an exhortation to behave in a morally correct way:

Est pravus ex virtute non veniens honor;
claris an numerari viris laus maxima
virtute honores ambias non gloria.

The honour that does not come from virtue is bad;
it is the highest praise to be enumerated among illustrious men
if you yearn for honors with virtue, not with vainglory.

The author of Lyra…, speaking of six-foot metrical patterns, mentions that the
dactylic hexameter can admit spondees also in the fifth foot (that is the spondaic

18 The sense of the quoted lines is incomprehensible without the following lines, that is why I quoted also
the translation of lines 4 and 6 respectively, putting it in square brackets.
hexameter); however, to exemplify it he quotes line 27 of Horace’s *Carm. I*, 7, which in the fifth foot features a dactyl, and not a spondee:

Nil desperandum Teucro duce et auspice Teucro

You must not despair with Teucer to lead and protect you.

Similarly, to exemplify the heroic hexameter the author of *Praecepta de arte poetica* (ДА / Π 424) quotes Horace instead of Virgil, and particularly lines 106-107 of *Serm. I*, 1, clearly for the moral teaching they contain; cf.:

est modus in rebus, sunt certi denique fines,
quos ultra citraque nequit consistere rectum.

There is a measure in all things. There are, in short, fixed bounds, beyond and short of which right can find no place.

3.3. As to five-foot metrical lines, Horace is quoted to exemplify the acatalectic pentameter (that is the minor sapphic) by the author of *Fons Castalius*, who quotes *Carm. IV*, 2, 1:

Pindarum quisquis studet aemulari

Julus, the poet who emulates Pindar;

the same line is quoted by the author of *Cunae Bethleemicae*, who exemplifies the metrical pattern of single lines in his chart.

Interestingly enough, to exemplify the same metric line the author of *Arctos in*
Parnasso, quotes Horace’s *Carm.* III, 14, 13-16, that is the whole minor sapphic strophe, consisting of three minor sapphic verses and one Adonic. Cf.:

Nec [sic] dies vere mihi festus atras
eximet curas; ego nec tumultum
nec mori per vim metuam tenere [sic]
Caesare terras.

For me this truly festive day
abolishes gloom and care. I shall fear
no tumult or violent death with Caesar
ruling the world.

These lines are also quoted in the manual *Via ingenuos poeseos candidatos*… to exemplify the minor sapphic strophe. Indeed, this ode, which combines Horace’s “roles as a public and a private poet,”¹⁹ and thus contains a crossing of genres, is not quoted elsewhere in the Mohylanian poetics. The cited strophe marks the transition from the celebration of Augustus’s return from Spain in the early summer of 24 B.C. to his personal feelings of safety and internal peace.

As we will shortly see, other authors quote different lines, since the great number of Horace’s odes (25) feature this metrical system and offered a good variety of lines to be quoted to illustrate the minor sapphic strophe.

On his part, the author of *Tabulae praeceptorum poeseos*… chooses the first stanza (lines 1-4) of Horace’s *Carm.* I, 22 to illustrate this metrical system, seemingly with moralizing intents. Cf.:

Integer vitae scelerisque purus
non eget Mauris iaculis neque arcu
nec venenatis gravida sagittis,

Fusce, pharetra,

A man of righteous life, unstained
by evil, needs no African spears,
no bow, no quiver pregnant with poisonous
arrowheads, Fuscus.

The same lines are quoted to exemplify the minor sapphic strophe by the authors of *Idea artis poeticae*, *Libri tres de arte poetica*, and by Sylvestr Dobryna, author of *Liber de arte poetica*. The main motif of this ode, i.e. the protection from dangers that the uncorrupted man enjoys, was evidently particularly dear to the mindset of Mohyelian poets teachers. However, there seems to be no hint at the conclusion of this poem, which ends like a Catullan or a sapphic love poem (cf. ll 23-24: “dulce ridentem Lalagen amabo / dulce loquentem” – “Lälage sweetly speaking and laughing / will still be my love.”)²⁰

After quoting Horace’s aforementioned lines, however, the author of *Idea artis poeticae* adds a strophe from the elaboration of Psalm 5 by George Buchanan. The latter (1506-1582) is considered the “father” of the Baroque variant of parodistic imitation of the Horatian lyric. He is the author, among others, of *Paraphrasis Psalmorum*, a work conceived in the Horatian spirit, and in which he uses mostly Horatian metres, the first complete edition of which was published around 1565, and republished many times after that.²¹ The lines quoted (33-36), which elaborate verses 10 and 11 of the psalm,

---

²⁰ As is stated in Nisbet-Hubbard, 1989, p. 263, although in other places Horace claims to enjoy special protection, which might hark back to the ancient idea that poets were sacred, and affirm the happiness and security that poetry conferred him, here he alludes to love poetry and in the last two lines emphasis is on love rather than on poetry.

²¹ A selection of the Psalm paraphrases had been published in 1556 (see Ford, 1982, p. 77). G. Buchanan’s paraphrases of the psalms inspired numerous poets, among whom Jan Kochanowski. For an overview of the influence of Latin poets on Buchanan’s paraphrases of the Psalms (primarily of Horace and Catullus), see Ford, 1982, pp. 76-102. The composition of hymns and other poetical works on Christian topics using Horatian metres, which probably began with the one who is generally considered the first Christian poet, Prudentius (Aurelius Prudentius Clemens, 348-about 413), has enjoyed lasting
appear as an appeal that a Christian “integer vitae scelerisque purus,” who does not need poisoned arrows, addresses to God, asking the Lord to protect him from evil men, and to do justice and destroy those who commit evil. Cf.:

Lingua adulatrix tacito veneno
blandiens caecos medidatur ictus
o Deus! rerum o Pater alme gentem
perde nefandam.

The flattering tongue with silent poison
by alluring, meditates obscure blows
o God, o great father of things, destroy
impious people.

Sylvestr Dobryna proceeds in a similar way in his course Liber de arte poetica. After quoting Horace’s Carm. I, 22, 1-4, he adds a poem consisting of six minor sapphic strophes, built on the sentence “boni moriuntur laetii” (“good men die happy”), which he defines as an imitation of Horace’s quoted verse lines. Of course, basically all authors who quote Carm. I, 22 limit themselves to the first stanza: in fact, the rest of the poem diverges from the “moralizing” incipit, and from the third stanza it becomes personal, a declaration of self-sufficiency and of love toward his Lalage, a fictional character. And thus the poem by Sylvestr Dobryna, just like the quotation of the elaboration of Psalm 5 by Buchanan, necessarily has to take only the first stanza of Carm. I, 22 as its starting point. The author does not specify who the author of the poem is, and so we may assume that it is his own. Here it is, followed by translation:

Qui fuit cultor pietatis almae
non sibi visit placidis sed astris


129
namque per spinas
  ibat ad illam.
Triste non vitae miserae periculum,
nec dolor carnis tremefecit illum,
ipsa nec turpis tremebunda saevae
  mortis imago.
Totus est laetus moribundus atque suavis
aspectû, placidusque vultû:
explicat linguû, licet oris impos
  verba sonora
quicquid effatur canit triumphans;
iam videt caelos patriam futuros
sperat aeternum cito ter beatum
  vivere tempus.
Spiritû gaudet quia vicit hostes
carnis et mundi insidias iniqui
salvus ut passer laqueo maligni
  avolat altum.
Spernit atrocis violenta fata
mortis, est cuius medîjs in umbris
clarus ex umbris animivè compos
  currit ad astrae.

He who worshipped propitious piety
did not look at himself but at the placid stars
and indeed he was going toward it
through thorns.
Not the sad danger of a miserable life,
nor the pain of the flesh caused him to tremble,
nor the dreadful trembling image
  of cruel death.
The dying man is all happy and with an
agreeable appearance and with a peaceful face:
although not in control of his mouth, he
  expresses with his tongue resounding words.
Anything he says, he sings it triumphantly;
he already sees the skies that will be his homeland
he hopes soon to enjoy eternal life
  three times blessed.
He rejoices in spirit since he defeated the enemy
of the flesh and the perils of an unjust world
like a sparrow safe from the snare of the evil one
flies away on high.
He despises the violent fates of a dreadful death,
among whose shades he shines brightly
and from the shadows, now in control of his own soul
rushes towards the stars.
Horace’s thought, as expressed in the first two stanzas of *Carm. I, 22*, is that the (Stoic) good man, who refrains from committing evil deeds and leads a pure life, does not need to carry weapons to defend himself from the dangers of nature, and thus it is as if he were protected by the gods. However, as is made clear in the following lines, and especially in the last stanza, the *integer vitae* is revealed as his lover, and thus, Horace “is applying to himself, not without amusement, the elegists’ commonplace that the lover is a sacred person under divine protection.” A totally different, reversed idea is expressed in the poem quoted: here the man free from sin becomes the incarnation of the true Christian, the one who has overcome the temptations of the flesh and has embraced the cross and therefore is not afraid of suffering, or of corporal death. Such a man has his eyes fixed on life after death and hopes in the resurrection of the body and in life everlasting. And thus our poem definitely moves away from the affirmation of the joys of love in Horace’s last stanza (see above).

4. For his part, the author of *Via poetarum ad fontes Castalidum* quotes the first stanza of *Carm. I, 22* twice, as he organizes his exposition on meters in a peculiar way. Since he starts out by dividing odes into *monocola, dicola*, and so on, he lists the minor sapphic among the *dicola* odes and exemplifies it with *Carm. I, 22*, 1-4; subsequently, he analyzes in greater detail and provides the metrical schemes of the different metrical systems, and he again quotes the aforementioned lines in order to exemplify the minor sapphic. As to *Praecepta de arte poetica* (ms. 30), the aforementioned stanza is quoted in the chapter on lyric poetry as an example of *dicolos tetrastrophos* ode. This manual provides only some information on metrics, dealing mainly with the hexameter and the

---

pentameter.

For his part, the author of the manual *Parnassus* quotes Horace’s *Carm. I*, 22 twice, each time with a partially different end. First he quotes the first line of the ode to exemplify the minor sapphic hendecasyllable. Then, in the section on lyric poetry he quotes the whole ode as an example of: 1. when the meaning is not exhausted in one strophe, but is carried to the following one (an expedient that the author says one should use carefully), and 2. figures and poetic licenses. However, the most interesting assertion is the sentence with which the author concludes his introduction of *Carm. I*, 22, that is: “Sit oda pro exemplo horatiana indicans ubique tutam esse innocentiam” (“May it be as an example a Horatian ode, which shows that innocence is safe everywhere”). This epigraph is probably taken from M. A. Muret’s edition of Horace’s works or from another edition which contained or incorporated the commentaries by Pseudo-Acro and Porphyrio. The insertion of this epigraph perfectly clarifies how this ode was received by Mohylianian teachers of poetics: innocence, that is moral purity, sinlessness and humbleness of spirit was what rendered a man safe wherever he found himself, and thus was implicitly the goal that Mohylian neo-poets were encouraged to pursue.

---

23 Cf.: “Nota tertio: ab una stropha potest sensus trahi ad alteram, id tamen in saphica oda aliquando cavendum. Licentiae etiam poeticae et figurae maxime in hoc genere locum habent.”

24 Cf. ms 17.1 (call number ДС / Π 252), f. 49 v.


26 Cf., for instance, *Opera Q. Horatii Flacci cum metrica carminum ratione, et argumentis ubique illustrata, tum etiam Doctissimorum virorum, Acronis, Porphyrionis*, Leipzig 1569. According to Iurilli (333) the first complete and dated edition of Horace’s works with the comments by pseudo-Acro and Porphyrio and with the comments synoptically printed with the text, is *Quinti Horatii Flacci Opera cum commentaris Acronis per Lodovicum de Strazarolis Tarvisanum recogniti praecedente Porphyrionis in Horatii opera commentum per Raphael Regium castigato*, [Venezia: Michele Manzolo 3 VIII 1481: non ante]
4.1. The author of *Camoena in Parnasso* utilizes the division of Latin poetry according to the number of metrical patterns used in it and makes ample use of Horace’s poetry to illustrate them.

As far as *dicolon carmen* is concerned, the author states that besides elegiac couplets, there is a great variety of realizations. He starts off with the minor sapphic and quotes the first four lines of Horace’s *Carm. I, 2*; this poem is also defined as *dicolon tetraustrophon*, i.e. one that uses two metrical patterns and in which the metrical pattern of the first line recurs after the fourth verse line.²⁷ Cf.:

    Iam satis terris nivis atque dirae
    grandinis misit Pater et rubente
    dextera sacras iaculatus arces
    terruit Urbem,

The Father has sent our lands sufficient snow and dire hail. His fiery hand has stricken holy heights, alarming the city.

This same stanza is also quoted by the author of *Poetiarum institutionum breve compendium* to illustrate the minor sapphic. It seems as though both authors of the aforementioned manuals quote this stanza not so much for its content, but for its being the first of Horace’s odes (starting with Book I) to feature this metrical scheme, i.e. the first that came to hand in any edition of Horace’s works. This ode, which has as its model the final lines of Virgil’s first book of *Georgics*, speaks of Augustus (being placed right after the proemium, it is the most laudative of all odes devoted to Augustus). It expresses on the one hand the despair caused by the civil wars, and on the other the hope, tied to the figure of a saviour, of a charismatic leader, which Horace,

²⁷ Note that the minor sapphic stanza contains three minor sapphic hendecasyllables and one Adonic. This means that the metrical pattern of the first line is the same as that of the second and third verse lines.
and implicitly his generation see in the figure of Octavian Augustus. Critics such as Nisbet and Hubbard\(^{28}\) assert that Horace’s ode lacks moderation and rationality, compared to Virgil’s first Georgic, in the celebration of the prince, and at the same time lacks a broader vision. In their view, this more restricted vision emerges already in the first stanza, where Horace is imitating Virgil’s description of the portents that accompanied the assassination of Julius Caesar; the only portent that Horace describes is, in fact, a flood with its accompanying bad omens, such as lightning on the Capitol hill.

4.2. In the illustration of metrical patterns, where there are plenty of examples, the moralizing intent of most quotations is evident. And hence to exemplify the minor sapphic, the author of *Rosa inter spinas* quotes Horace’s *Carm.* II, 10 instead. The ode is addressed to Maecenas’s brother-in-law Licinius Murena, who was consul in 23 B.C. He was removed from that office probably early in that year and twelve months later was involved in a plot with Fannius Caepio to kill Augustus. He died while trying to escape. The core of the ode is the Peripatetic idea of the mean between two extremes, and it is carried out throughout the poem with a series of antitheses. In the first stanza Horace advises his addressee not to take bold risks in adverse conditions; the second stanza contains an opposition in terms of wealth and life-style, presented as the object of personal decision.\(^{29}\)

It is precisely the second stanza to be quoted first by the author of *Rosa inter spinas* that provides his pupils with an example of sapphic hendecasyllables (a few lines later he rightly adds that the fourth line is an Adonic). Cf.:

\(^{28}\) Nisbet-Hubbard, 1989, pp. 16-21.

Auream quis quis mediocritatem, 
diligit tutus caret obsoleti 
sordibus tecti caret invidenda 
sobrius aula.

The man who loves the golden mean, 
lives secure in a house untarnished 
by need, but soberly shuns a mansion 
neighbors would envy.

For its anthological character, Horace’s *Carm.* II, 10, 5-8 is also quoted in the 
final section entitled *Flores*, a collection of aphorisms by famous Latin writers for the 
pupils’ moral edification.

The third stanza takes up the same idea (i.e. the golden mean) moving from 
wealth to power and providing three examples of how the mighty are fallen as a 
warning to his friend Licinius Murena. This stanza is quoted by the author of *Rosa* 
*inter spinas* as an example of minor sapphic metrical scheme, which he also produces 
graphically. Cf.:

Saepius ventis agitatur ingens 
pinus; et celsae graviore casu 
decidunt turres: feriuntque summos 
fulmina montes.

The giant pine is shaken by winds, 
more often, lofty towers collapse 
with a greater crash, and lightning strikes 
the summit of mountains.

Lines 9-12 of Horace’s *Carm.* II, 10 are quoted to exemplify the minor sapphic 
also by H. Konys’kyi, author of *Praecepta de arte poetica*; before him, they had been 
quoted by the author of the earlier manual under the same title *Praecepta de arte* 
*poetica* (ms. 24). The repeated quotation of lines from this ode in Mohylian poetics is
no coincidence: this ode, dedicated to Licinius Murena, contains philosophical motifs of Horatian lyrics which were dear to Mohylanian professors. They revolve around the concept of mesótēs, that is aurea mediocritas, i.e. measure, eschewing excesses. The analogy between a ship that manages to avoid both the tempest and complete calm and the man who follows the right path is suggested by the initial and the final metaphors, drawn from the field of navigation. In the aforementioned stanza the comparison is between a tall pine and high towers, suggesting that those who want to elevate themselves too high often end up by collapsing miserably.

4.2.1. The novelty in Praecepta de arte poetica (ms. 24) is that after the quotation of Horace’s lines, the author presents his pupils with a remake of this strophe, in the key of parody, which is introduced by the following note: “Ad imitationem Horatiani accipe aliud saphicum [sic] carmen pro exemplo” (“Receive another sapphic ode as an example of imitation of Horace’s [ode]”). Cf.:

Saepius plagis agitatur insons
coetus et tristes graviore damno
imminent casus feriuntque sanctos
tela malorum.

More often the innocent assembly is shaken
by wounds, and sad blows threaten
with more serious damage and the arrows of evil men
wound holy ones.

In this parody, or fragment of parody, which faithfully reproduces the syntactic construction, and the meter, of the original, Horace’s allegorical intent is neither reproduced nor reflected. Instead of a tall pine we find the innocent assembly, presumably the community of Christian believers, evidently threatened and persecuted
by evil and powerful men. Taking into account the apparently devout content, if Horace’s allegorical background had been reproduced, this would have created a mocking intent, as if to say that the blows received and the adversities endured were the consequence of the vain ambition of power and of the supposed presumptuousness of Christians. This stanza was probably part of a longer poetic composition, of a parody of Horace’s entire ode. If we knew its source, we would certainly have a clearer understanding of the context and the meaning of the lines quoted. The author of the manual, however, probably intended to point out this type of learned exercise, this re-reading and re-writing of a classical author in a Christian key to his students.

As for the last part of Horace’s poem (Carm. II, 10), it also focuses on extremes of fortune and it becomes a consolation. Indeed, as the poet says with another series of antitheses that focus on a change from bad to good and thus reverse the pattern of ll. 9-12, good fortune can easily be changed into bad fortune and vice versa, and thus he exhorts his addressee to try and hold the balance in the face of both good and bad conditions and in the end warns him against pride.

4.3. As an exemplification of the sapphic strophe Elementa latine poeseos quotes Horace’s Carm. II, 2, 9-12. This ode is addressed to C. Sallustius Crispus, great-nephew of Sallustius the historian, and Maecenas’s successor as Augustus’s most trusted minister. The poem is a panegyric of a man who was munificent and also a generous supporter of literature; his praise is couched very subtly as a denunciation of materialism. As Nisbet-Hubbard note, “already in the first eight lines there are hints of moral philosophy, and from the third stanza this element dominates the poem.”30 As is often the case in Horace, Epicureanism and Stoicism appear intermingled with each

---

30 Nisbet-Hubbard, 1978, p. 34.
other, although Nisbet-Hubbard state that in this ode the Stoicism of the last two stanzas informs the whole poem. We may summarize the main motifs of the ode with the words of Nisbet-Hubbard (ibidem): “The value of riches depends on their use […],
posthumous fame is true immortality, avarice must be subdued not merely modified […], a personified Virtus teaches the correct use of language […]\textsuperscript{31} the only true thing is the man who disdains wealth.” The stanza quoted contains the Stoic paradox according to which the wise man is rich, which is combined with the Epicurean thought that wealth consists in being able to limit one’s wishes. Cf. ll. 9-12:

Latius regnes avidum domando
spiritum quam si Libyam remotis
Gadibus iungas et uterque Poenus
serviat uni.

You gain dominion by taming your eager
spirit, not by uniting Libya
and distant Gades, thus conquering both
Carthaginian realms.

As we can see, Horace gives the Stoic paradox a typically Roman content, by couching the idea of wealth through the image of an immense landed property, which would hyperbolically include Libya and the mythical Gades, located beyond the pillars of Hercules, and would join the Carthaginians of Africa with those of Southern Spain.

The author of \textit{Elementa latine poeseos} did not choose this stanza by chance; on the contrary, the idea that dominion over one’s own senses and passions is worth more than military might and conquests was quite widespread among the Mohylanian élite and it was firmly inculcated in the pupils in different ambits and forms of teaching. And

\textsuperscript{31} The personification of virtue derives from the moralists’ discourse. It is identified with wisdom, which is far from the common people. For the wise and virtuous man the rich man not only is not happy, but is not even rich since the only true rich one is the wise man. The Stoics proclaimed the need to restore to things their true name and to words their true meaning.
of course, it was infused with a Christian meaning and fashion. Cf., for instance, the poem *Entheus poeta* dedicated to Ioasaf Krokovs’kyi (then Archimandrite of the Caves Monastery in Kyiv) by his pupil and admirer Iosyp Turobois’kyi, who offered it to his pupils in his own manual of poetics (*Hymettus extra Atticam*, 1699) as an example of *silva* (which is defined as “Carmen epicum brevius tractans vel Historiam veram vel fictam, vel Laudem vel Vituperationem, alicuius, Caeteraque his similia”).\(^{32}\) The idea underlying the whole poem is that epic poetry is required to celebrate not only the glorious military enterprises of the past, but also those who have distinguished themselves for moral and spiritual merits, which testifies to a peculiar comprehension of the perfect hero and an expansion of the heroic theme to characters traditionally not taken into consideration. In this poem by Turoboys’kyi, one of the ways the poet uses to underline the superiority of a moral rather than a military victory is by matching words with the root of “victoria” (victory), such as “vincere,” “victor,” “victrix” and the word “virtus” (virtue), which creates a powerful association between virtue and victory over one’s senses that the former affords. Moreover, the author states that only those who are able to govern the reins of a curbed soul are able to obtain military victories. The similarity with the concept expressed in Horace’s quoted lines from *Carm.* II, 2 is quite evident, although such ideas of moral self-perfecting in the Mohylanian context were reinterpreted in a religious key, as virtues of the perfect Christian that education at the KMA was supposed to shape. Poetry, along with the other disciplines, was required to participate in this duty, and therefore the models proposed to the students as exemplifications of metrical patterns also had their part in this process.

4.4. The stanzas chosen by Iosyp Turoboys’kyi to exemplify the minor sapphic strophe

\(^{32}\)“An epic poem that briefly treats either a true or a feigned story, or someone’s praise or blame and similar things.”
have a clear moralizing content. They are drawn from two odes by Sarbiewski, respectively *Lyr.* III, 23 (ll. 29-32) and *Lyr.* II, 7 (ll. 17-20). The central idea of *Lyr.* III, 23, addressed to the fictional character Iulius Ariminus, is expressed in the short sentence placed before its beginning: “Solis animi bonis nos belluis praestare” (“We excel over beasts only for the goods of the soul”). This idea is then recapitulated in the last stanza as the conclusion of an ode, the central theme of which is the concept that virtue, not material riches, makes man good and brings him happiness. Virtue at the same time frees men from greed for material riches. And this is Sarbiewski’s conclusion, quoted by Turobois’kyi:

Una mortales numero ferarum
eximit virtus, volucerque notas
syderum sedes, animus solutis
visere pennis.

Only virtue differentiates mortals
from beasts, and the winged soul
flies heavenwards to join the stars, on
free wings.

As to *Lyr.* II, 7, the last strophe of which is quoted by Turobois’kyi right after, it dwells on the theme of the brevity of human life and the fugacity of happiness. Therefore, Sarbiewski exhorts his fictional addressee, a certain Publius Memnius, described as being close to death, to spare the Gods his blasphemous complaints, and concludes with an exhortation to those who wish to live long (ll. 17-20); this conclusion is quoted by Turoboys’kyi:

Quae tibi primum dedit hora nasci
haec mori primum dedit. Ille longum
vixit aeternum, sibi, qui merendo
vindicat aevum.
The hour that first gave you life
this one first gave you death. Whoso by his merits
claims time for himself, has lived
a long eternity.

And thus, the author of *Hymettus*, in order to exemplify the minor sapphic strophe, offers his pupils carefully selected examples, so that besides learning the metrical pattern of the sapphic strophe, they may be edified by the moral teaching that the cited lines offer.

4.5. Interestingly and originally, Mytrofan Dovhalevs’kyi, author of *Hortus poeticus* (1736), exemplifies the minor sapphic strophe by quoting the first strophe of the famous hymn to God, “Dicimus grates tibi summe rerum Conditor,” by P. Melancthon (1539), one of the leaders of the German Reformation, its first systematic theologian, and the main author of the famous *Confession* presented to the Diet of Augsburg in 1530. Here it is:

Dicimus grates tibi summe rerum
conditor, gnato tua quod ministros
flammeos finxit manus, angelorum
agmina pura.

Thanks unto Thee, O highest Lord, Creator,
we for Thy faithful ministers now render,
whose host Thine hand as flames of fire created,
holy and blameless.

4.6. As to the author of *Lyra Heliconis* (1714), in his manual he exemplifies the minor sapphic strophe twice. The first time he quotes the first three stanzas of Sarbiewski’s

---

33 The translation is by Matthew Carver (2011) and it is to be found at http://matthaeusglyptes.blogspot.it/2011/09/dicimus-grates-tibi.html (accessed 30th August 2014)
Lyr. I,1, the famous poem which opens his Lyricorum libri IV, and in which the author uses the myth of the golden age to portray the present time of the beginning of pope Urban VIII’s pontificate. The subtitle of the poem, “Cum infestae Thracum copiae Pannonia excessissent” (“When the enemy’s troops of Turks withdrew from Hungary”) refers to the suppression of the 1619-1621 insurrection led by the protestant prince of Transylvania Gabor Bethlen (supported, although not directly, by the Ottomans) against the Habsburg monarchy. Beyond the classical antecedents in the description of the golden age, like Ovid’s Metamorphoses (I, 97-150) and Virgil’s fourth book of the Eneid, the most direct reference is Seneca’s tragedy Thyestes: indeed the initial lines of Sarbiewski’s Lyr. I, 1 are modelled on ll. 573-576 of Seneca’s tragedy. Cf. the aforementioned lines and Sarbiewski’s initial stanzas (I quote Lyr. I, 1, 1-12 like the author of Lyra Heliconis):

Thyestes, ll. 573-576

Iam minae saevi cecidere ferri,
iam silet murmur grave classicorum,
iam tacet stridor litui strepensis:
alta pax urbi revocata laetae

Already the threats of the cruel sword have ceased
the oppressing roaring of the military trumpet is already silent,
the whistling of the resounding horn is already silent,
when ancient peace has been revived for the joyous city.

Lyr. I, 1, 1-12

Iam minae saevi cecidere belli:
iam profanatis male pulsa terris
et salus, et pax niveis revisit
oppida bigis:
iam fides, et fas, et amoena praeter
faustitas laeto volat arva curru:
iam fluunt passim pretiosa largis
saecula rivis.
Candidi soles veterisque venae
fontibus nati revocantur Anni:
grandinat gemmis, riguoque caelum
depluit auro.

Already the threats of cruel war have ceased
already salvation, badly driven out from the profaned
lands, and peace have returned to visit the cities
on white two-horse chariots:
Already faith and divine law and beautiful
prosperity fly over the plowed fields on a joyful chariot:
already everywhere rich times flow with
abundant rivers.
The bright suns and the years begotten from
the springs of the ancient vein are revived:
the sky hails with buds, and rains down with
abundantly flowing gold.

Buszewicz\textsuperscript{34} recalls that in Seneca’s tragedy the lines quoted, sung by the chorus,
depict the happy and tranquil time that follows the apparent reconciliation between the
two brothers Atreus and Thyestes, but at the same time doubt is cast on the duration of
such calm, since, as it is said (ll. 596-597): “Nulla sorsa longa est: dolor ac voluptas /
invicem cedunt; brevior voluptas…” (“No fate is long: sorrow and pleasure / make way
reciprocally for each other; pleasure is shorter…”). We do not know whether
Sarbiewski also implicitly meant to cast doubt on the quality of Urban VIII’s
pontificate. Certainly, it was the depiction of the golden age which attracted
Mohylanian teachers of poetics.\textsuperscript{35}

Indeed, the first strophe of Sarbiewski’s \textit{Lyr. I},1 is quoted to exemplify the minor
sapphic also by the authors of \textit{Officina} and \textit{Fons Castalius}. The author of the latter

\textsuperscript{34} Buszewicz, 2006, p. 221.

\textsuperscript{35} For a concise outline of the concept of the golden age in Latin literature and in Sarbiewski, see the
chapter “\textit{Aureum saeculum}: Tęsknota za utraconą harmonią” in Buszewicz, 2006, pp. 218-231.
manual also adds another sapphic stanza, the author of which I have been unable to trace. As we will shortly see, these lines could be an ideal continuation of Sarbiewski’s depiction of the golden age. Here they are:

Et Janus vastus famuletur Orbi
secla Saturni renoventur alma
et Ceres totis dominetur annis
cessat ab armis.

And may mighty Janus serve the world,
may the propitious Saturn’s ages revive,
and may Ceres dominate for years to come,
and remain free of weapons.

Sarbiewski’s poem Lyr. I,1 enjoyed particular popularity among Mohylanian teachers of poetics. Indeed, the author of Cedrus Apollinis, who, as I noted above, makes ample use of Sarbiewski’s poetry, exemplifies the minor sapphic strophe by citing lines 49-52 of this ode, in which, by using typical Classical metaphors and images to designate death, the author wishes the Roman pontiff a long life. Cf.:

Laurus annosum tibi signet aevum
fata te norint, properentque parcae
nescium carpi tibi destinatos
stamen in annos.

May the laurel tree designate a long life to you,
that the Fates may learn to know you, that the Parcae may hasten the thread of life that cannot be broken for the time fixed for you.

4.6.1. As for the author of Lyra Heliconis, as I have said above, he exemplifies the minor sapphic stanza a second time. At the beginning of the chapter on lyric poetry, he explains the terms monocolon, dicolon, tricolon, tetracolon; distrophos, tristrophos,
tetra-strophos, and provides samples of poems to illustrate them. And in order to exemplify the dicolon carmen, he quotes lines 45-48 of Horace’s Carm. I, 2, of which other authors quoted lines 1-4 to exemplify the minor sapphic. However, he omits quoting the beginning of line 49, that is the verb “tollat,” which concludes the hope expressed in lines 47-48. This suggests that the author was interested in these lines exclusively for their metrical pattern, but did not pay much attention to their content and meaning. Cf.:

Serus in caelum redeas diuque
laetus intersis populo Quirini,
neve te nostris vitis iniquum
ocyor [sic] aura

(_Carm. I, 2, 45-48_)

Defer your return to the sky; happily
linger among Quirinus’ people.
Let no sudden breeze deliver
you from our noxious [faults].

To understand these lines, remember that in the previous stanza the poet had turned to Mercury (called “ales […] almae filius Maiae” – “gentle Maia’s winged son”). And thus, the object of the invocation in ll. 45-48 may still be Mercury, who is asked to return to the sky as late as possible. Naturally, since the god has taken the guise of Augustus, this is an expedient to wish the latter a long life. The author of _Lyra Heliconis_ probably picked these lines as an example of a ruler’s praise (panegyric poetry was the genre most widely practiced by the poets and budding poets of the Mohylianian circle).

4.7. As we have already seen, there are cases in which the poetics teachers, probably to
set a model, choose to illustrate a metrical pattern by composing their own short or long poem. Such is the case of the author of *Regia regis*. In fact, after having provided the metrical scheme of the minor sapphic, he exemplifies it with what sounds like his own poem, titled “De vere” (On spring). Here it is:

Iam sua extollit iuga Phoebus ardens  
igneos mittit radios in orbem  
frigidum pellit Boream, nocere  
vim negat illi,  
quem cupivit terra, calor redivit,  
vinculis absolvitur in gelatis,  
ver paratur fructificare nobis  
commoda plura.

Already flaming Phoebus raises his horses  
and sends ardent rays to the world  
he drives away the cold north wind, and denies it  
the force to do harm.  
The warmth that the earth longed for has returned,  
freeing itself from its frozen fetters,  
spring is preparing to burst into leaf  
with numerous gifts for us.

We might define this short poem as a conventional depiction of spring; in the first stanza the images of warmth and of cold are expressed respectively by the metonymic images of Phoebus and of Boreas. In the second stanza, instead, warmth is named directly, as *calor* and is represented as being released from *gelata vincula*, which had restrained it hitherto. The author probably knew Horace’s *Carm.* I, 4 and IV, 7, and Sarbiewski’s *Lyr.* IV, 35, odes which contain images of the onset of spring after a bitterly cold winter.

4.8. The author of *Via lactea*… exemplifies the minor sapphic by quoting two stanzas of some author hitherto unknown to us, who may be the author of the manual itself,
writing in imitation of some more famous poet. These lines contain an appeal to the god of war to help the fighters and an exhortation to the combatants to resume military confrontation and not to lose heart. Cf.:

Surge tunc Mavors, age tela viva,  
nox citis sese, tulit hinc quadrigis,  
hostium technae tibi crede tanta  
luce patebunt;  
stringe mucronem, pharetram resume,  
austiae bello recinunt alaudae,  
classicum an laeti magis oriuntur  
voce triumphi.

Rise then, o Mars, conduct living darts,  
night has vanished on swift four-horse chariots,  
believe, the enemy’s artifices will be revealed to you with so much light;  
graze your sword, take up your quiver again,  
the southern crested larks are singing once more  
the military trumpet-call for war, maybe that more joyous triumphs originate from the voice.

5. Regarding four-foot metrical lines, the most exemplified metrical system is the alcaic, also called “carmen horatianum” by nearly all Mohylanian teachers of poetics due to its being the most widely used metrical system in Horace’s odes. And indeed, in the exemplification of this metrical pattern Mohylanian authors display a great variety of modes.

5.1. After having explained this metrical system, the author of *Camoena in Parnasso* chooses the first two stanzas of Horace’s *Carm. II, 3* (lines 1-8) by way of example:

Aequam memento rebus in arduis  
servare mentem, non secus in bonis  
ab insolenti temperatam
laetitia, moriture Delli,
seu maestus omni tempore vixeris
seu te in remoto gramine per dies
festos reclinatum bearis
intiore nota Falerni.

Remember to keep a level head
when the road is steep and likewise temper
your glee when times are good,
Dellius, destined to die
whether you constantly grieve or celebrate
festive days on your back in a hidden
meadow enjoying Falernian
wine from deep in your cellar.

Indeed, the fact that he quotes two stanzas of this ode, and not just one (which
would have been enough by way of exemplification, and which other poetics teachers
do) is probably due to their content. In fact, as we will shortly see, the frequency with
which this ode was mentioned tells us that it was particularly dear to Mohylanian
authors. The ode is split into three structural blocks: the first (lines 1-8) contains a more
general admonition (ll. 1-4) which despite the use of the imperative, as Nisbet-Hubbard
observes, “fulfils the same purpose as an opening *sententia.*”36 Quintus Dellius, the
addressee, was a man known for his problematic, incident-prone political career. He
actually was an opportunist politician, and Marcus Valerius Messalla Corvinus called
him *desultor bellorum civilium* (horse changer of the civil wars). He was given this
name because of his many desertions: indeed, he deserted Publius Cornelius Dolabella
for Gaius Cassius Longinus in 43 B.C., Cassius for Mark Antony in 42 B.C., and lastly
Antony for Octavian in 31 B.C.

The gnomic motif of the first part is that of the imperturbability of the human soul
faced with the adversities of life as well as a warning about the hybris generated by

prosperity. The central part (ll. 9-16) contains an invitation to a banquet and marks the gradual passage from the first part to the last, which contains reflections on the universality and the ineluctability of death.

As already remarked, most Mohylanian lecturers display first-hand knowledge of Horace’s poetry, which in some cases makes them choose for exemplification those lines of Horace which, besides serving their didactic purposes, were consonant with their aesthetic tastes. And thus the author of *Rosa inter spinas* exemplifies the *carmen horatianum* by quoting lines 21-24 of this same ode by Horace (*Carm. II, 3*). Cf.:

\[
\text{Divesne prisco natus ab Inachoc}
\text{nil interest; seu pauper et infima,}
\text{de gente sub dio [sic] moreris,}
\text{victima nil miserantis Orci.}
\]

Whether the poorest pauper beneath the sky or a wealthy descendant of ancient Inacus, still you belong to Orcus void of pity.

The stanza quoted, the penultimate, is the second of the last three, which are centered on the theme of death. In the previous one the poet had reminded his addressee, the hedonist Dellius, that he would have to relinquish all his luxury possessions one day and that an heir would subsequently benefit from them. In this stanza, instead, the theme is that of the equality of all human beings before death, regardless of their origin or wealth. Inachus was the earliest king of Argos, and thus here he symbolizes antiquity from time immemorial. Finally, although it was not possible to analyze this course in detail, I point out that the last stanza of this ode is used to exemplify the alcaic metrical system by the author of *Elementa latinae poeseos*, a course of poetics which is now kept at the L’viv National Library, although it
belonged to the KMA.\textsuperscript{37} And thus, his pupils through this example (ll. 25-28), were
masterfully reminded of death, of its ineluctability whatever one does in life and
whatever their station in this world. The last strophe concludes the poet’s reflection on
the theme of death, which is developed in the two previous stanzas, and had been
foreshadowed in the beginning by the future participle \textit{moriture} of line 4, referred to his
addressee Dellius. Cf.:

\begin{quote}
{\small Omnes eodem cogimur omnium
versatur urna, serius, otius [\textit{sic}] 
sors exitura et nos in aeternum
exilium impositura cymbae.}
\end{quote}

All of us face the same necessity.
our lot eventually rolls from the urn
that holds them all and we board
a raft to eternal exile.

The popularity of this ode among Mohylanian and other authors is also testified
by its manifold use, since it is variously quoted also when they deal with lyric poetry.

5.1.1. As mentioned above, the author of \textit{Camoena in Parnasso} provides a second
eexample next to Horace’s ode quoted above. Indeed, he adds the first stanza (lines 1-4)
of Sarbiewski’s ode \textit{Lyr.} II, 11, written in the same alcaic metrical system, and
dedicated to the Blessed Virgin (\textit{Ad D. Virginem Matrem}). Cf.:

\begin{quote}
{\small Huc o, beatis septa cohortibus
regina mundi, sidereos, age,
molire passus: huc curuli
nube super Zephyroque præpes
[descende].}
\end{quote}

\textsuperscript{37} This manuscript course is kept at the Scientific Library of L’viv National University I. Franka,
Manuscript section, no. 407 I.
To this place, o Queen of the world, surrounded
by the blessed retinue, come, lead your starred
steps: to this place from the curule cloud and
flying straight ahead over Zephyr
[come down].

This ode has as its “starting point” Horace’s Carm. III, 4, of which it constitutes a
type of parody. Horace’s ode is the first of the second trilogy that forms the cycle of
the Roman odes (as the first six odes of Book III are called), the proemial function of
which is underlined by the invocation to the Muses and by the autobiographical theme
of its first part. The ode can be divided into two major parts: the first (ll. 9-36), preceded
by the two proemial stanzas with the invocation to the Muses, is dedicated to the
protective power of the Muses, which the poet experienced both in his childhood and in
his adult life and which he will probably experience in the future. At line 37 Horace
shifts his discourse from personal to political themes: ll. 37-42 constitute a sort of link
between the first and the second part and expound on the concept of consilium (that is
the benign influence of the Muses), which is necessary for physical strength and might
(vis), because the latter without the former would be disastrous. The second part thus
contains the myths that exemplify the victory of consilium over vis, that is the power of
poetry to civilize and pacify. Among the mythological exemplifications we find “the
most systematic account of Gigantomachy that has survived in Augustan literature.”

Sarbiewski’s ode Lyr. II, 11 is a prayer to the Virgin Mary, queen of the earth and
the sky. Sarbiewski does not intend to imitate Horace’s Carm. III, 4 either in length or
in the treated themes. As Busziewicz states, the incipit of Horace’s ode “Descende caelo


[...] regina” seems to suggest the possibility of a Christian imitation, with a few changes, of this expression. And thus in the first two stanzas of his ode Sarbiewski borrows the words from Horace’s first stanza: “regina” – in the same position, at the beginning of the second line, “age,” “descende.” However, while in Horace “dic” refers to the wish for creative inspiration, in Sarbiewski the accent is first of all on the fact that the Virgin Mary governs the world, then on her protective powers, and subsequently on the act of invocation “Huc, [...] huc [...] Descende.” Cf. Horace’s and Sarbiewski’s first stanzas, in which Horace’s invocation to the muse Calliope becomes Sarbiewski’s invocation to the Virgin Mary.40

Descende caelo et dic age tibia
regina longum Calliope melos,
seu voce nunc mauis acuta
seu fidibus citharave Phoebi.

Descend from the sky nd play a lengthy
tune on the tibia, Queen Calliope,
or use your lilting voice
or the strings of Apollo’s cithara.

Huc o, beatis septa cohortibus
regina mundi, sidereos, age,
molire passus: huc curuli
nube super Zephyroque præpes
[descende].

To this place, o Queen of the world, surrounded
by the blessed retinue, come, lead your starred
steps: to this place from the curule cloud and
flying straight ahead over Zephyr
[come down].

40 For the other similarities between this ode Horace and Sarbiewski’s Lyr. II, 11, in particular the similarity between Sarbiewski’s sixth stanza and Horace’s second stanza, see Buszewicz, 2006, pp. 327-329.
The reception of Horace through the prism of his Christian interpretation and adaptation, already seen in the poetry that takes Horace as its starting point in the Mohylanian poetics, is manifest throughout the courses, and it constitutes the constant mode, as we have seen, of the reception of the Classics. In this, Mohylanian poetics do not stand aside from the selective approach and reading of the Classics practiced in Jesuit as well as in Protestant schools.

5.2. Almost all teachers of poetics choose examples from Horace’s poetry or from his imitators to exemplify the alcaic system. And thus, the author of Cytheron Bivertex on his part exemplifies the carmen horatianum by quoting lines 9-12 of Horace’s Carm. II, 11; cf.:

Non semper idem floribus est honor vernis neque uno luna rubens nitet vultu quid aeternis minorem consilijs animum fatigat [sic].

Eternal honors escape the blossoms of spring; the ruby moon has several smiles. Why weary your feeble soul with plans for eternity?

This ode is addressed to a certain Quintius, about whom little is known and whose identification is not certain; however, the unfolding of the ode is independent of its addressee. The ode is structurally divided into two parts: the first (ll. 1-12) contains a paraenesis to Quintius: the poet enjoins him not to worry about events happening far from him or concerning distant times. The second part (ll. 13-24) constitutes the preparation of the symposium and the poet’s tone suggests he is urging his addressee to

---

hurry since there is little time left to enjoy life.

In the quoted stanza, the initial words “non semper” introduce a comparison between human and natural events: unlike Carm. I, 4 and IV, 7, where there was a tragic gap between the two, here man and nature share the same destiny of temporality and decay. The comparison between the brevity of youth and that of flowers is one of the commonest in Greek and Latin poetry. The second comparison is with the moon, whose phases are an indication of the law of natural changes; the adjective rubens could metaphorically refer to the bloom of youth. As Nisbet-Hubbard assert, verbs, adjectives and substantives used in this stanza to define phenomena of the natural world can also be applied to human beings, such as the adjective rubens: “similarly honor is applicable to people as well as flowers, nitet reminds us of human nitor (I. 5. 13, I. 19. 5), and the personified voltu is preferred to the scientific facie.”⁴² And thus, if both man and nature are subject to constant change and final decay, why trouble our minds with thoughts of eternity as if our lives were everlasting? The concept expressed here by the locution aeterna consilia is the same as spes longa of Carm. I, 4, 15 and as the exhortation “inmortalia ne speres” of Carm. IV, 7, 7, both of which are quoted by Mohylanian authors to exemplify other metrical patterns.

The lines that reminded pupils about the brevity of life and the mortality of man, interpreted in a Christian key, as a memento mori implicitly urging them to repent of their sins and to lead an irreproachable life, were among the greatest favorites of Mohylanian poetics teachers. The fact that words that were interpreted as ethical recommendations and moral principles had been expressed by a Classical authority greatly reinforced their message. And thus the same lines 9-12 from Horace’s Carm. II, 11 are quoted by the author of Lyra Heliconis to exemplify the alcaic metrical pattern.

Next to these lines, however, this same author also quotes another Horatian alcaic stanza depicting the cold winter around mount Soracte in Sabine, which opens *Carm*. I, 9:

Vides ut alta stet nive candidum
Soracte nec iam sustineant onus
silvae laborantes geluque
flumina constiterint acuto?

You see Soracte’s summit white
with snow. The forest’s laboring branches
bend to their burden. Rivers
come to an icy halt.

This stanza, together with the next one, is modeled on an ode by Alcaeus (338), and by the “new” Sappho. Horace, however, varies its models, introducing typically Roman elements, and particularly experiencing the winter landscape as a state of the soul, a metaphor, a symbol. Indeed, the ode is centered around the fundamental epicurean motif of enjoying the present, in this case one’s youth, and not worrying about what the future will bring. And thus the poet passes from the oppressive winter atmosphere of the beginning to the vitality of the last scene, from the sadness caused by a winter day to the serenity and joy of the last stanza. Mohylanian authors, however, also regarding this ode, were both aware of and attracted by its main motif as expressed in line 13:

Quid si futurum cras, fuge quaerere, et

Flee attempts to learn the future!

---

43 Cf. Obbink’s article on the two newly found poems by the 7th-century B.C. poetess Sappho (Obbink, 2014).
This invitation not to worry about tomorrow, and implicitly to enjoy the present
day is quoted by the author of Lyra variis praecptorum…, who lists it as its fifth
example in the section on four-foot lines. Other authors refer to the alcaic metrical
pattern by quoting only the first line of this poem (Libri tres de arte poetica, Arctos in
Parnasso…, Via lactea, Fons Castalius, Fons poeseos, Parnassus). The author of
Poeticarum institutionum breve compendium, on his part, quotes lines 1-2 of this ode.

5.3. A different picture of nature is chosen by the author of Via poetarum ad fontes
castalidum, who exemplifies the alcaic metric system by presenting Horace’s Carm. I,
17, 1-4: these lines are not quoted by other authors. Here they are:

Velox amoenum saepe Lucretilem
mutat Lycaeo Faunus et igneam
defendit aestatem capellis
usque meis pluviosque ventos.

Faunus is fond of abruptly exchanging
Arcadian slopes for my pleasant Lucrètilis
and guarding my she-goats from fiery
heat and rainy winds.

This ode is considered one of Horace’s most original and subtle. It has a clear
structure: it is divided into two groups of strophes (ll. 1-12 and 17-28) with at its center
one strophe (ll. 13-16) that marks the passage from the first part, in which Faunus’s
frequent visits to his Sabine estate are described, to the second part, which contains the
invitation to Tyndaris to come and enjoy the pleasures of Horace’s Sabine villa. The
central theme of the ode is the Horatian conception of the unity of poetry and wisdom as
well as a sincere yearning for nature, his almost religious feeling of nature, which
identifies the ideal landscape of wisdom, and especially the place of his privileged
relationship with the divinity, in the bucolic landscape.

5.4. Yet another exemplification and example of the Alcaic stanza is that provided by the author of *Arctos in Parnasso*: at first he provides the metrical scheme of this stanza and quotes only its first (and second) line, that is the alcaic hendecasyllable, citing Horace’s *Carm.* II, 9, 1: “Vides ut alta stet nive candidum.” Then he exemplifies an alcaic hendecasyllable which in the last position instead of a dactyl, features a spondee. Finally, he provides the metrical scheme of the whole alcaic stanza and gives a sample thereof by quoting Horace’s *Carm.* III, 6, 45-48. Cf.:

Damnosa quid non inminuit dies?
aetas parentum, peior auis, tulit	nos nequiores, mox daturos
progeniem vitiosiorem.

What can survive our days of loss?
Our parents were worse than theirs, and we,
their degenerate offspring, will bear
a brood more vicious still.

The lines quoted constitute the last stanza of an ode pervaded by an atmosphere of anxiety and dominated by a pessimistic attitude, an obscure foreboding of decay that is also found in a few epodes. At the same time, the prevailing feeling is that of a sin to be expiated, of a generational curse, of moral decay progressing from age to age, and this motif had been a commonplace of poetry since Hesiod. The ode has a tripartite structure: in ll. 1-16 the central theme is that of *pietas*, that is the prosperity of Rome is linked to her obedience to divine will, while its decay is linked to the decline of religion; these statements are in line with Augustus’s program of reasserting traditional Roman beliefs. The second part (ll. 17-32) links national decline with the corruption of
mores, especially envisaged in the adultery of married women but not in that of married men. In the third part (ll. 33-48), Horace delineates the contrast with the customs of archaic Rome, particularly underlining the peasant virtues of former times, which are implicitly contrasted with the urban corruption and immorality of his time. Finally, the last stanza depicts Rome in constant and continuous decline in which each generation is worse than the one before.

This same stanza is cited as an example of *carmen horatianum* (alcaic) also by the author of the course *Via ingenuos poeseos candidatos*… (1729): evidently through the mouth of Horace Mohylanian poetics teachers intended to warn their pupils against corruption of mores, and to urge them not to disregard the moral principles they had received, lest the same worsening from one generation to the next, of which Horace’s speaks, happens to them.

5.5. It is precisely with such an aim that the author of *Liber de arte poetica* exemplifies the alcaic metrical pattern by quoting lines 1-12 of Horace’s *Carm. III*, 3. The structure of this ode is quite complex and not easy to summarize: its central part is occupied by Juno’s speech (ll. 17-68), the central theme of which is the concept of the supremacy of Rome as the center of power vis-à-vis the Eastern world (cf. the prohibition to rebuild Troy), which was one of the main lines of Augustan culture. The core of the ode is articulated in three parts: Romulus’s ascension to the sky (ll. 17-36); Rome’s ecumenical dominion (ll. 37-48); the conditions on which Rome’s empire will prosper further. The central part is preceded by two strophic couples, respectively on the righteous man (ll. 1-8) with a Stoic colouring, and on Augustus’s apotheosis (ll. 9-16), and it is followed by a final strophe containing a *recusatio* (ll. 69-72). Here are the quoted lines:
Iustum et tenacem propositi virum
non civium ardor prava iubentum [sic],
non voltus instantis tyranni
mente quati [sic] solida neque Auster,
dux inquieti turbidus Hadriae,
nec fulminantis magna Iovis manus [sic]:
si fractus inlabatur orbis,
inpavidum ferient ruinae.
Hac arte Pollux et vagus Hercules
innixus [sic] arces attigit igneas,
quos inter angustus [sic] recumbens
purpureo bibit [sic] ore nectar.

Neither the angry citizens’ twisted
demands, nor a menacing tyrant’s face,
nor a gale from the south (the disorderly
lord of the Adriatic),
nor thundering Jupiter’s fist disturbs
a man who is just and determined. The sky
could burst and fall; he would calmly
endure, though pelted by fragments.
Thus Pollux and wandering Hercules, ending
their struggles, attained the fiery heights,
where Augustus reclining will moisten,
his purple lips with nectar.

It is precisely the depiction of the righteous man, whose steadfastness cannot be
broken either by men (the people, the tyrant), or by natural and supernatural forces (the
wind, Jupiter’s force) that appealed to the ethically-didactic stance of Mohylianian
teachers of poetics rhetoric. The reference to justice links this ode to the preceding one,
the central theme of which is virtus: indeed, justice is the utmost virtue; as to the man of
the first stanza, Horace probably alludes to Socrates, who refused to commit the unjust
deeds required of him by a people’s regime and the thirty tyrants. The Stoic image of
the wise man’s imperturbability when threatened by tyrants as well as his certainty
amidst a collapsing world probably hints at Cato. In ll. 9-12 Horace resumes the
eschatological theme of the preceding ode, and presents a review of heroes who have been deified thanks to their virtue: Pollux, one of the Dioscurs, who according to tradition was a model of virtue, justice and pietas; Heracles, who represented not only the man able to endure any labour, but also epitomized the struggle against tyrants; and finally Augustus, whose apotheosis had been affirmed by the new constitutional order of 27 B.C.  

The popularity of the initial lines of this ode among Moylanian lecturers is testified by the frequency with which they are quoted, particularly in the section on lyric poetry (by the authors of Cunae Bethleemicae and Rosa inter spinas), or as an example of amplificatio (in the course Idea artis poeseos), or as an example of carmen polycolon (which is constituted by more than one species of verse or metrical pattern) in Parnassus. And thus these lines lent themselves to being used as an example of more than one precept of poetics, in addition to being taken as an illustration of the steadfastness of righteous men. Therefore, I will go back to these lines in the next chapter.

5.6. A different Roman ode is chosen by the author of Via lactea: he exemplifies the alcaic metrical system by quoting Horace’s Carm. III, 1, 1-8, which he defines as follows: “Exemplum sit ex Horatio libro tertio oda prima in qua dicit non odibus [sic] aut honoribus, sed animi tranquillitate vitam beatam effici” (“As an example may it be the first ode of the third book of Horace, in which he says that a happy life can be accomplished not by riches and honours but by the tranquility of the soul”). Indeed, the core of this ode, which has both an ethical and a political import, is the theme of luxury


\[45\] Probably a lapsus calami for “opibus.”
and the fear of death that is strictly linked to it, since according to Epicurean morals, such fear leads to ambition and greed. In tackling these themes, Horace recalls traditional Roman attitudes that were also at the basis of Augustan ideology; and thus, he gives Epicurean motifs a political resonance, since they assume a particular value in the light of Augustus’s program of ethical re-foundation of *res publica*. However, the first two stanzas have both a different tone and content, and for the sublimity of their style they differ from the rest of the ode, which appears as a gnomic reflection on themes of private ethics. Probably the author quoted them in order to refer his pupils to the whole ode. Here they are:

Odi profanum volgus et arceo.
Favete linguis: carmina non prius audita Musarum sacerdos
virginibus puerisque canto.
Regum timendorum in proprios greges,
reges in ipsos imperium est Iovis,
clari Giganteo triumpho,
cuncta supercilio moventis.

I hate and shun the vulgar crowd.
Control your tongues. A priest of the Muses,
I sing for boys and maidens
such songs as have never been heard.
Nations are separately ruled by dreaded kings; the kings themselves, by Jupiter,
the giants’ illustrious victor
moving the world with his brow.

In the first stanza Horace uses a variation on a sacred formula with a sacral-mysteric language to frame the image of the poet-*vates* who has been invested with his mission by the Muses (according to a tradition that harks back to Hesiod). As to the words “carmina non prius / audita,” they refer to the Roman odes in general, in that this ode is the first of the cycle and has the function of a proemium. Moreover, as Nisbet-
Rudd stress, “in the religious context carmina suggests sacred chants, and the assonance of carmina . . . canto suits the sacral style,” and “sacerdos […] emphasizes the authority and dignity of the poet’s pronouncements.”

Also the fact that Horace is addressing himself to young girls and boys is not only due to their aptness to receive a new discourse and to carry out the moral and political renewal that the Roman odes want to promote, but needs to be seen also in the context of a cult. The second stanza marks the beginning of the gnomic reflection, full of literary echoes: Horace states that even much d kings have to submit to the power of Jupiter, who rules over everything. The sense is that no mortal can escape fear, since for everybody there is someone to fear, so even the rich and the powerful have to submit to the laws of the universe.

5.7. Other examples of the exemplification of the alcaic metrical pattern remind us once again of the Christian character of the teaching of poetics, as well as of all other subjects. Lavrentii Horka, author of Idea artis poeticae, chooses a very curious way to exemplify the carmen horatianum. At first he selects the first stanza of Horace’s Carm. I, 35, which is a hymn and a prayer to the goddess Fortune together with Faith, Hope and Necessity, asking her to assist Augustus in his impending campaign against the Britons; then, right after these lines come another three alcaic stanzas that constitute an elaboration on the theme of Psalm 49 (50) by the Scottish poet George Buchanan. However, they are preceded by the words “Item Psal 50” (“Similarly psalm 50”), which indicate that the first alcaic stanza and the subsequent ones are not to be considered as a

---


48 For the chronology of this ode see Nisbet-Hubbard, 1989, pp. 387-388.
whole text. Let us look at the quoted stanzas:

O diva gratum, quae Regis antium
praesens vel imo tollere de gradu
mortale corpus vel superbos
vertere funeribus triumphos:

Fortune, queen of congenial Antium,
quick to raise a mortal frame
from the bottom step or change
triumphs to funeral marches,

Item Psal 50
Et arbitraris me similem tui
quod perpetrata haec dissimilaverim
ne crede: te cum expostulabo;
ante oculos tua facta ponam.
Considerate haec vos, quibus excidit
de mente caeca mentio numinis
ne, quam praehendam, nemmo sit qui
de manibus mihi praensa tollat.
Si victimam vis magnificam mihi,
mactare, Laudes canta, age gratias:
hac itur, ad certam salutem
haec superas via pandit axes.

Similarly psalm 50
And you have considered me to be like you
for I have concealed the accomplishment of such things.
do not believe: I will demand you;
befo[my] eyes I will place your actions.
Do consider these things, you from whose blind
mind the mention of the divinity has disappeared
lest, when I will take, there be no one who
may take away from my hands the things I have taken possession of.
If you want to sacrifice for me a sumptuous
victim, sing the praises, give thanks:
through this way one reaches a sure salvation
this way opens the lofty skies.

The author has picked the first stanza very attentively: indeed, apart from the
specification “quae regis gratum Antium,” it could easily be the incipit of a prayer to the
Virgin Mary. Horace conveys the topical motif of the unpredictability and violence of Fortune’s changes. In the image of the goddess’s power to raise mortals from humble positions, critics see a clear allusion to Servius Tullius, the son of a slave who became king of Rome and the founder of many of the Fortuna cults. On the other hand, in the image of the goddess’s power to transform proud triumphs into funeral rites, critics see a reference to the two sons of Aemilius Paullus, who died precisely during the celebration of the latter’s triumph over Perses. Indeed, the image of the goddess who is able to raise the humble and overthrow the powerful from their positions very closely reminds us of the canticle from the first chapter of the Gospel according to Luke, better known as the Magnificat (Luke 1, 46-55), in which the Virgin Mary praises and gives thanks to God because he has freed His people.

Horace’s aforementioned stanza is followed by G. Buchanan’s elaboration of lines 21-23 of Psalm 49 (50). In the next chapter I will dwell more extensively on the concept of imitation in Renaissance and post-Renaissance Neo-Latin poetry, of which parody is one manifestation.

In his 1982 monograph, Ford broadly identifies the three groups of psalms in Buchanan’s collection – “those praying God, those outlining the righteous life, and those expressing the particular feelings of the psalmist.” It is not easy to attribute Psalm 49 (50) to any of these three categories. In fact, in this psalm God is depicted speaking to his people and expressing a judgment on them. In particular, in the lines quoted, God is addressing a wicked man, recalling his evil deeds, which contrast starkly with the words that come out of his lips, which proclaim God’s decrees and His alliance, but then are not matched by behaviour that complies with God’s laws. Quite the contrary. And thus, after having reproached him, God turns to those who behave

49 Ford, 1982, p. 82.
likewise and urges them to abandon their evil ways and come back to Him, so that they be saved from His wrath. The last verse contains a recollection of the men who are pleasing to God: those who sing his praise and who behave righteously; to them God promises his salvation.

And thus, because of its stress on the contraposition of what is pleasing to God and what is not, Psalm 49 (50) may be said to be closer to the second category identified by Ford. So, through the mouth of the psalmist and the pen of Buchanan, Lavrentii Horka reminds his pupils of the conduct they should follow to be true Christians and to pursue the road to salvation.

Let us for now look closer at the quoted lines. Each verse of the Psalm is elaborated in one stanza by Buchanan. I will quote below the original (from the Latin Vulgata) and his remake so as to facilitate a comparison. Cf.:

21 Haec fecisti, et tacui.
   Exstitasti quod eram tui similis.
   Arguam te et statuam illa contra faciem tuam.

   Et arbitrari similem tui
   quod perpetrata haec dissimilaverim
   ne crede: te cum expostulabo;
   ante oculos tua facta ponam.

22 Intellegite haec, qui obliviscimini Deum,
   ne quando rapiam, et non sit qui eripiat.

   Considerate haec vos, quibus excidit
   de mente caeca mentio numinis
   ne, quum praeheam, nemo sit qui
   de manibus mihi praensa tollat.

23 Qui immolabit sacrificium laudis, honorificabit me;

50 In the Mohylanian poetics George Buchanan is particularly mentioned for his remake of Psalm 137.
et, qui immaculatus est in via, ostendam illi salutare Dei.

Si victimam vis magnificam mihi, (Buchanan)
mactare, laudes canta, age gratias:
   hac itur, ad certam salutem
     haec superas via pandit axes.

For a comparison, this is the King James Bible version of verses 21-23 of Psalm 50:

21 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself. But I will reprove thee and set them in order before thine eyes.

22 “Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces and there be none to deliver:

23 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth Me; and to him that ordereth his manner of living aright, I will show the salvation of God.”

As we can see, Buchanan is at once more descriptive and more explicative than the original, which is to be expected in a paraphrase, as Ford states. And thus, the simple and straightforward “qui obliviscimini Deum” (“ye that forget God”) of line 22 has become the much more rhetorically elaborate “vos, quibus excidit de mente caeca mentio numinis” (“you from whose blind mind all mention of the divinity has vanished”). Again, the synthetic “et non sit qui eripiat” (“and there be none to deliver”) is made thoroughly clear in the sentence “nemo sit qui de manibus mihi praensa tollat” (“there be no one who may take away from my hands [the things] I have taken possession of”). Amplificatio is used by Buchanan to make verse 23 more explicit too: the conciseness and the semantic incisiveness of the expression “Qui immolabit sacrificium laudis,” in which the matching of “sacrificium” and “laudis” aptly conveys the positivity of the sacrifice, is ‘diluted’ and made personal by the imperatives “Laudes
canta, age gratias.” At the same time, the meaning expressed by the verb “honorificabit me” is amplified in the explicative locution “Si victimam vis magnificam mihi mactare” where the positive effect of the sacrifice is conveyed by the adjective magnificam; however, at the same time, the adjective immaculatus following right after, remains unexpressed in Buchanan’s remake.

5.8. A still different example is chosen by the author of Fons Castalius: he presents two alcaic stanzas, which he defines “Carmina gratulatoria alicui patrono” (“Constatatory verses to some protector”). The author does not specify whether the quoted lines are his own or not. However, we might assume that he is their author or “remaker,” so to say. Indeed, the first stanza looks like a remake of the first strophe of Sarbiewski’s Lyr. III, 18, a poem devoted to the praise of Francis Barberini, cardinal, nephew of a more famous Barberini, pope Urban VIII. The celebratee was a quite remarkable person: he was highly cultured and in 1623 he was accepted by the famous Roman Accademia dei Lincei, founded in 1603; he was also a powerful protector of litérateurs and artists and possessed a large library. The aforementioned Lyr. III, 18, as Buszewicz states, “stresses or tries to stress the search for humanistic values linked to otium.”

Sarbiewski illustrates the dilemma of power through the lyric fiction of navigation. The poet-sailor, who emerges on the wide waters of praise of the cardinal, dedicates a good deal of poetical energy to the introductory allegorical image that creates that fiction: the little boat of the pen with the eloquent Muses at the oars, should be generated in the ocean of Glory and Praise. Apollo, who governs the Pegasean waters,

51 “Poszukiwanie humanistycznych wartości związanych z otium uwydatnia czy raczej pragnie uwydatniać Lyr II 18.” (Buszewicz 2006, p. 233).

52 As Buszewicz recalls, Francis Barberini had made a very quick career thanks to his influential uncle and had accumulated significant wealth in the space of just a few years.
is invited to captain the ship. As regards the second Alcaic stanza provided by the
author of *Fons Castalius*, it is either modeled on a different poem or he wrote it himself.

Cf. the two alcaic stanzas presented in *Fons Castalius*, followed by the first stanza of
Sarbiewski’s *Lyr. III*, 18:

Laudum tuarum diffluat alveus
plenis carinis ite polaria
    per prata facundisque Musae
carmina deproperate remis.
Huic e prophanis Echo sororibus
carmen canoris concine vocibus,
et plena per rerum profundo
    ore tenus iterando vivat.

The river bed of your praises may flow
of full ships; go through broad polar water
expanses, and prepare hastily, o Muses,
poems with eloquent oars.
To this one sing, o Echo, a poem among the
prophane sisters with melodious voices,
and by the fullness of things from the
depth of the lips may it live [in] repeating.

Hic ille plenis oceanus patet
laudum carinis. Ite, loquacia
    per transtra, facundisque, Musae,
carmina deproperate remis.

Here that ocean stands open to the ships
full of praise. Go through loquacious rower’s
seats, and prepare hastily, o Muses, poems
with eloquent oars.

And thus in the first alcaic stanza our teacher transformed Sarbiewski’s images in
a curious way: the wide ocean has become a more modest river bed (or channel). The
expression “per loquacia transtra” (“through loquacious rower’s seats”), which is in line
with the allegory of navigation, and especially with the simile between the poet and a
sailor, has been transformed into “per prata polaria” (“through the broad polar water expanses”); this maintains the image of water and the vastness of the sea, but weakens the association between the poet and a sailor, which is instead kept in the last two lines of the first stanza (“facundisque Musae / Carmina deproperate remis”), which reproduce Sarbiewski’s words verbatim. As to the following stanza, the setting is not that of navigation through the sea, but a generic one, more probably the woods, because of the presence of the nymph Echo. She is chosen for her faculty of repeating the last words of every sentence: and thus through her, the poet expresses the wish that the praises of the celebratee may be repeated over and over in a sort of everlasting life.

Interestingly, the author of *Tabulae praeceptorum poeseos*, after quoting Horace’s *Carm.* II, 9, 1, in order to illustrate the three different metrical lines of the alcaic stanza, quotes single verses of the *carmen* quoted in *Fons Castalius*, that is respectively: “Laudum tuarum diffluat alveus” to exemplify the alcaic hendecasyllable, and “Per prata facundaque Musae” (in *Fons Castalius* it was “Per prata facundisque Musae”) to typify the alcaic enneasyllable, and “Carmina deproperate remis” to exemplify the alcaic decasyllable.

6. The poetical examples that Mohylanian teachers of poetics present to their pupils as a practical illustration of single metrical lines and metrical systems (among which I have dwelt on the sapphic and alcaic stanzas, which are the most widely exemplified and used, together with the dactylic hexameter, in the Mohylanian poetics and in contemporary Ukrainian Neo-Latin poetry) allow us to draw some conclusions.

For a thorough understanding of the poetics lecturers’ selective approach to Horace’s poetry, we first have to bear in mind the conception of poetry that they instilled in their pupils: poetry was required first of all to form and educate devout
Christian believers, to imbue them with moral values, such as scorn for material goods and riches, the cultivation of virtue, the love and care for one’s neighbours and so on. Therefore, what we could call the aesthetic end of poetry was totally subordinate to its moral end. In a poetry so conceived there could be no room for our contemporary conception of the poet’s inner emotions and feelings, and the categories of “originality” or “sincerity” in our understanding of them are inapplicable. The poet’s feelings were “acceptable,” so to say, insomuch as they were the expression of those virtues or, as in the case of panegyric poetry, the expression of admiration for characters who fully embodied those virtues and were therefore proposed to the budding poets as models to be imitated. This approach will emerge also in the treatment of lyric poetry, as we will see in the next chapter.

The true nature of the poet therefore revealed itself first of all in his ability to creatively imitate one or more chosen models. Indeed, *imitatio auctorum* was one of the four indispensable elements for composing “good” poetry, as we have seen in chapter one, and it was one of the ways in which aspiring poets could carry out *exercitatio*, which was another of the four elements for making a good poet, a key factor indeed.53 The choice of Horace and of his Christian “interpreters,” “emulators,” admirers was a natural one. In fact, there were many reasons why Horace’s poetry was chosen, besides constituting a model of Lyric meters. Here, L.P. Wilkinson’s considerations on Horace’s lyrics are very helpful.54 In the first place, what certainly attracted Mohylanian teachers of poetics is the fact that Horace’s poetry is not “lyric” in the common comprehension of this word, which refers directly to the sphere of feelings; indeed, Horace’s lyrics are a poetry of thoughts, which spring from reflections rather than from

53 Cf. Chapter 1 and also Pontanus, 1594, p. 3.

direct emotions. This fact is also connected to the rhetorical orientation of Horace’s
diction, which is often addressed to a certain “you” and takes the tone of an admonition-
exhortation. This was exactly what Mohylanian teachers of poetics were looking for.
What also certainly appealed to them was the fact that statements in Horace’s poetry are
often expressed not by means of elaborate metaphors, but rather with images simply
taken from life.

Another feature of Horatian lyrics which certainly attracted Mohylanian lecturers
was the way he gave natural phenomena a symbolic meaning with reference to human
life (cf. for instance Carm. I, 4; II, 3; II, 10). Moreover, at times the thoughts
concerning human relationships that the poet leaves “incomplete” are expressed through
the metaphoric representation of nature.55 Indeed, if we pay attention to the fragments
quoted by Mohylanian authors in order to exemplify the different metrical systems, we
will see that nearly all of them display the features just mentioned. Moreover, as I
explain in the next chapter, Mohylanian authors were also attuned to what Wilkinson
defines as the oratorical features of Horace’s language, its artistry, which expressed
itself in a particular sensitivity “to sounds and rhythms and to the architectural
construction of sentences.”56

As I mentioned earlier, Mohylanian authors shunned anything connected to erotic
love, as was to be expected. For this reason, the Christian interpretation and elaboration
of Horace was extremely congenial to their mindset. Christian Horatianism has a long
history, since the first Christian poet to be called the “Christian Horace,” that is
Prudentius (348-ca. 405). In his poetry and hymns not only does he make ample use of

55 Wilkinson argues his point of view with the analysis of the ode to Dellius (Carm. II, 3): the image of
the trees intertwined in a hug and of the murmuring brook, that tries to rush down from its river-bed,
suggests among the “remedies” for the shortness of life the act of love, although this is not expressed
patently in the text. Such a suggestion is clearly visible in the ode to Thaliarchus (I, 9).

56 Wilkinson, 1980, p. 134
Horace’s lyric meters, but for the first time Horace’s lyric settings and his lexical resources are transposed onto a new Christian terrain. I will go back to the centuries-long Christian imitation of Horace and to its manifestations in the Mohylanian poetics in the next chapter, where I will also illustrate and analyze poetical samples by Kyiv-Mohylanian authors which in one way or the other refer to Horace’s poetry.
CHAPTER 3

The Teaching of Lyric Poetry. The Legacy of Horace in the Neo-Latin Poetry of Mohylanian Teachers and Students of Poetics

1. This chapter is divided into two parts. The first will deal with the teaching of lyric poetry and its style, and it will investigate how Horace’s poetry is put to use. The second will investigate the use of Horace’s poetic and theoretical-literary legacy in the composition of poetry by Mohylanian poetics teachers and their pupils. This aspect of Horace’s reception has not been studied before, although I had previously analyzed and published some of the poems presented here.¹

2. In most Mohylanian poetics, lyric poetry is dealt with in a specific chapter, the length and depth of which varies greatly, depending on the author’s approach to literary genres (and to their hierarchy) and on his personal likening. A brief, albeit for now superficial examination of the treatment of literary genres in the poetics manuals, will also help us better understand the issue of their correspondence with, or divergence from, the system of literary genres in contemporary Ukrainian literature, quite often debated in scholarly literature on this subject.²

For a clearer understanding of the hierarchy of literary genres in the Mohylanian poetics, it will be expedient to briefly recall the conception of poetry propounded in them. Poetry was required to contribute to the education of devout men and loyal

---


² Cf. Nalyvaiko’s assertion of the influence of Mohylanian poetics on the implantation of a ‘new’ system of literary genres in Ukrainian literature, and on the opposite side, N. Pylypiuk’s claim that Mohylanian poetics were not tracts of literary theory but served the purpose of teaching Latin. On this topic also see the Introduction.
subjects by encouraging virtue and dissuading from vice. Its fundamental purpose was
to perfect the moral stature of those who practiced it. The best way to achieve this was
to represent exemplary human actions, which were therefore considered the main object
of poetry. Given this point of view, it is easy to understand the preeminence accorded to
the species of epic poetry, the main aim of which was to arouse a desire for virtue.\(^3\)

Indeed, in the particular poetics, which illustrated in detail the different poetic genres of
Latin poetry, epic poetry ranked first. In a few Mohylianian poetics, after a detailed
illustration of the subject matter and composition of the heroic poem, together with an
explanation of the merits and faults of its meter, the dactylic hexameter, their authors
ascribe to epic poetry other poetic species that focus on the illustrious actions of
illustrious men in different contexts. Among them we find the genethliac, the
epithalamic, the encomiastic, the eucharistic poems, the epicedium and a few others.\(^4\)

This is a clear indication that the Mohylianian poetics were not extraneous to the
expansion of the themes of epic poetry that had led to consider all activities of the
intellect noble and as worthy of being celebrated as the military feats on the battlefield.\(^5\)

Such a comprehension of epic poetry reflects the Renaissance approach to *carmen
heroicum*, which was required to go beyond the celebration of “res gestae regumque
ducumque et tristia bella,” as Horace had defined the topic of heroic poem (*Ars poetica*,

\(^3\) Epic poetry (*epos, carmen heroicum*) since antiquity and until late Baroque in reflections on literary
theory was considered as the model poetic genre, the perfect poetry (*perfecta poesis*, according M.K.
Sarbiewski’s formulation), and starting from the beginning of the Middle Ages it was greatly requested in
the poetry of the new European States. Cf. the definition that we find in the manual *Hymettus extra
Atticam…*: “Epopeia quo ad rem est imitatio illustrium actionum virorum illustrium carmine hexametro
per narrationem ad amorem vel desiderium virtutis excitandum ordinata” (ms. 9, f. 16 r.).

\(^4\) The most detailed list is that provided by the author of *Fons Castalius*, who enumerates and briefly
describes up to twenty species of epic poetry (cf. f. 142 r. and f. 142 v. of *Fons Castalius*, ms. 10).

\(^5\) On the faintness of the boundaries between epic and encomiastic poetry that has its roots in the
Renaissance didactic theory of art, see Hardison, 1962, pp. 43-67 and 71-72.
2.1. In some manuals we find a detailed explanation of the author’s theoretical approach to literary genres: this is the case of the author of *Cunae Bethleemicae* (1687). I will briefly summarize it because it effectively epitomizes the Mohylanian authors’ teaching of literary genres. The author states that neither Horace’s *Epistle to the Pisos* nor Aristotle’s *Poetics* are sufficient as regards their treatment of poetic species, and thus he will only partly refer to them. However, as to the number of poetic genres, he refers to Horace’s AP, stating that there are six of them, namely epic, lyric, elegiac, satyric, comic, tragic. Pontanus had stated as much in his 1594 treaty, which, as we know, was one of the Jesuit Scholastic poetics most widely followed and frequently quoted by Mohylanian teachers. He starts out by affirming that since poetic art consists of imitating human actions or things, expressed in verse, it follows that perfect poetry is that which displays a perfect imitation, that is epic, tragic, comic. Indeed, epic and tragic poetry imitate illustrious actions (the difference between them being in their form, or mode), while comic poetry imitates ignoble actions. On the other hand, lyric and elegiac poetry do not feature any perfect imitation of things or actions which can be sufficiently differentiated from oratory: in fact, as to the medium of imitation, they do not imitate men in action or in speech, but imitate actions only through arguments (reasoning). In the second place, they lack fables, which are the soul of poetry, i.e. they lack the *inventio* of one great human action wholly linked together with a probable event, such as in Virgil’s *Aeneid*. As to epigrammatic poetry, following Sarbiewski, our author defines it as imperfect since it has no poetic portion whatsoever. Etymologically, the epigram is nothing more than a *subscriptio* (inscription), describing not the way in
which a thing could be or should be, but the way a thing already was.\(^6\)

And thus, epic poetry in virtually all Mohylanian poetics ranks first among poetic genres. Such a hierarchy was certainly influenced by contemporary European literary criticism; however, although I do not plan to dwell any further on this topic here, it was probably also influenced by contemporary Ukrainian literature. Indeed, even a cursory glance at seventeenth-eighteenth century Ukrainian literature gives one the impression that the noticeable preeminence of the species of epic poetry in it, especially the encomiastic species, was, at least in some measure, influenced by the poetics and rhetoric teaching that their authors had been exposed to.

It is precisely the notion of praise that epic and lyric poetry share with each other, as we will shortly see. Indeed, the idea of praise, especially praise of God / the gods, is central to the conception of lyric poetry that most poetics teachers present to their pupils, and this is in line with the conception of lyric poetry upheld by Renaissance literary theorists.\(^7\) Indeed, “the natural tendency of lyric expression to assume the form of praise”\(^8\) at least partly explains why Renaissance lyrics were strongly influenced by epideictic rhetoric. The centrality of praise in lyric poetry is stressed in Western European poetics, as for instance in Pontanus 1594,\(^9\) in Vossius’s 1647,\(^10\) and in

---

\(^6\) The author moreover observes that epigrammatic *acumen* is common also to orations, epilogues and satires, and that epigrams were initially written in prose. However, epigrams should not be excluded from the species of perfect poetry when they feature some apt fiction or imitation of characters (*imitatio morum*), as Martial’s epigram *Lib*: 6, 8 or epigrams by Sarbiewski.

\(^7\) Speaking of lyric poetry, all Mohylanian authors state that in antiquity its subject matter was praise of the gods, but as time passed, it became customary to use it for any subject matter, although it is especially suitable for expressing important, lofty and noble subject matter.

\(^8\) Hardison, 1962, p. 95.


\(^10\) Vossius, 1647, p. 65.
On the subject matter of lyric poetry, Pontanus quotes first lines 1-4 from Horace’s *Carm. I*, 12 and then AP 83-85. He introduces the quotation of *Carm. I*, 12, 1-4 by saying that Horace assigned to this genre the praises of gods and heroes, the celebration of Olympic games (*olympionicas*) or the victories of boxers and horsemen, and that also Pindar in *Olympians 2*, whom Horace imitates in *Carm. I*, 12, had stated that these were the subject matters of lyric poetry. Indeed, the influence of the “swan of Dirce,” as Horace called him, is especially marked in the incipit of this ode, which recalls how “Pindar swiftly and splendidly asks and answers his own questions.” The mention and quotation of this ode testifies that the practice of extrapolating Horace’s words from their context and using them as precepts of literary theory was not limited to the AP and Horace’s other “literary” epistles, but extended to the whole of his oeuvre. Here are the quoted lines:

```
Quem virum aut heroa lyra vel acri
tibia sumis celebrare, Clio?
Quem deum? Cuius recinet iocosa
nomen imago?
```

What hero or man do you choose to celebrate, Clio, with lyre or piercing tibia? Which of the gods? Whose name will a jocular echo repeat.

Indeed, Horace’s *Carm. I*, 12 is not about lyric poetry, although it is a celebration of Roman history that culminates in the praise of Augustus, which is opened and closed by the glorification of Jupiter. The question of the first stanza, drawn from Pindar, but

11 Masenius, 1654, pp. 326-327.

also from Theocritus, is meant to rhetorically introduce the object of praise. Horace answers this question in the reverse order, that is by praising first gods, then heroes and finally men, and each category is represented by a group and contains allusions to Augustus and to the functions of the princeps. Indeed, the main aim of the ode is to link Augustus both with the republican tradition of historical exempla and with the Hellenistic kingship theory. However, Pontanus provides no further information about the ode.

The German Jesuit states instead that Horace afterwards stretched the boundaries of the genre to encompass love, banquets, drinking parties and cheerful and joyful things. And he adds lines 83-85 of the AP, in which Horace, following a prescriptive generic taxonomy, stated the topics of lyric poetry that corresponded to the subject matter of the genres of classical lyric, namely hymns, encomia, epinikions, love songs and convivial songs. These lines are also quoted by Masenius when he speaks of the subject matter of lyric poetry (Masenius 1654, Pars II: 326). Cf.:

Musa dedit fidibus divos puerosque deorum
et pugilem victorem et equom certamine primum
et iuvenum curas et libera vina referre.

To the lyre the Muse granted tales of gods and children of gods, of the victor in boxing, of the horse first in the race, of the loves of swains, and of freedom over wine.

---


15 “Atqui postea terminos protulit, et complexum est amores (quales celebrarunt Alcman, Sappho, Anacreon) conuivia, compotaciones, et res hilaritatis plenas” (Pontanus, 1594, p. 138; “And then he shifted the boundaries and embraced love (as it was celebrated by Alcman, Sappho, Anacreon), dinner and drinking parties and fun and games”).
Both sets of lines of Horace’s are quoted to the same end also by the author of *Officina artis poeticae*, apparently the only Mohylanian poetics teacher to make use of them. In introducing Horace’s aforementioned lines he follows Pontanus’s words, although he does not reproduce them verbatim. And thus, like Pontanus, he introduces into his manual the idea that Horace broadened his conception of poetry to encompass also (the description of) symposia and love topics (“Postea extensus odarum usus ad convivia et amatoria quam utramque materiam complexus Horatius his versibus”). This is a rare or maybe unique occurrence of the term “love” in Mohylanian poetics, and indeed the author does not return to it again, concentrating on the strophic division and on matters of style; finally he goes back to the subject matter of lyric poetry, stating that it is “omnia sunt illa quae carmine possunt exprimi et sunt laudes, suasiones et doctrinae ad mores spectantes.”

The variety of the subject matter of lyric poetry is underlined in all Mohylanian poetics, whether they follow Horace or not. However, most of them agree that although lyric poetry imitates all actions, whether sad or cheerful, the latter are to be preferred since the main characteristic of lyric poetry is *suavitas*. Next to it we often find *varietas*, which was to be derived from a variety of lyric meters and thus of rhythm, as well as from tropes, sentences, various verbal ornaments, and a fine and attentive arrangement of the words.

---

16 “Afterwards he extended the uses of odes to include banquets and love; in these lines Horace embraces the subject matter of both these topics.”

17 “They are all things that can be expressed by a poem, and they are praises, persuasions, and instructions concerning morals” (ms. 21, f. 64 r.).

18 The designation of one peculiar characteristic for each poetic genre by Mohylanian authors is probably drawn from Pontanus’s manual (cf. *gravitas* for the heroic poem, *acrimonia* in tragic poetry, *iocus* in comic poetry, *teneritudo* in elegiac poetry, *acumen* in epigrammatic poetry, *simplicitas* in bucolic poetry, *acerbitas* in satyricon poetry). Some times *gravitas* is also attributed to tragic poetry; other times the dominant of the latter are said to be *maerorae*, while *acrimonia* is attributed to satiric poetry.
2.2. If these prescriptions were shared by most Mohylanian poetics teachers, only some of them illustrate them in any detail. I will therefore linger on those manuals that dwell on lyric poetry at some length, and thus seek to provide their pupils with basic knowledge about Latin lyric poetry, especially that of Horace and its Neo-Latin Christian interpretation in the works of M. K. Sarbiewski.

The poetics manuals that illustrate lyric poetry in some detail are: *Cunae Bethleemicae, Rosa inter spinas, Hymettus extra Atticam, Cedrus Apollinis, Arctos in Parnasso, Idea artis poeseos, Lyra Heliconis, Fons poeseos, Regia Regis, Lyra variis praeeceptorum chordis... instructa.* As all the authors of these manuals are influenced to a greater or lesser extent in their exposition by Sarbiewski’s treaty on lyric poetry *Characteres lyrici, seu Horatius et Pindarus*, I will provide some information on its content and theoretical approach. Sarbiewski opens his treaty by dividing lyric poetry into the three rhetorical genres, that is the *demonstrativum* or *exornativum*, the *deliberativum* and the *iudiciale*. To the first belonged encomiastic odes and high-style odes such as hymns; the second included odes containing some moral doctrine (*odae ethicae*), the aim of which was either to encourage virtue or to discourage vice. Finally, the genus *iudiciale* comprised complaints, invectives (excrucratory odes, also called *dirae*), dedications (*vota*) and supplications. And thus Sarbiewski’s divisional criterion is a thematic one, and is enthusiastically adopted by the Mohylanian poetics teachers. Indeed, their adoption of Sarbiewski’s division of poetry into the three *genera* of rhetoric appears all the more comprehensible taking into account the applied character

---

19 Sarbiewski, 1958, pp. 22-158.

20 This genre also included encomia, congratulatory odes, odes of greeting (*salutatoriae*), odes of blame (*vituperatoriae*), descriptions of battles, of triumphs and other panegyrical odes.
of poetry and the social-political function that was assigned to it, and therefore its role of *persuasio*. For each genre Sarbiewski lists a few of Horace’s relevant poems (odes and epodes). And thus, to the *genus demonstrativum* (*exornativum*) he assigns *Carm. I*, 6, 10, 12, 21, *Carm. III*, 11, *Carm. IV* 3, 5, 6, 9, 14, 15. The authors of the above-mentioned manuals generally indicate the same examples as Sarbiewski, at times omitting some. However, a few of them show an independent approach. One such was the author of *Rosa inter spinas* who adds *Carm. I*, 20 (to Maecenas), while Iosyp Turoboys’kyi, author of *Hymettus*, who had a firm grasp of poetry and contemporary literary theory, subdivides this genre further into different species and for each of them lists not only Horace’s, but also Sarbiewski’s odes. And thus he divides the *genus demonstrativum* into the *epeneticon*, which is an ode written to praise some friend or benefactor (as examples of which he indicates Sarbiewski’s *Lyr. II*, 22 and 28, and III, 19),\(^\text{21}\) the *gratulatorium*, in which the poet rejoices in a victory, an honor or the like (as an example of which he indicates Horace’s *Carm. I*, 37),\(^\text{22}\) the *epinicum* in which the poet applauds the winners on account of the glory or victory gained, the *epicedium* or funeral ode in which the poet celebrates a dead hero or friend or benefactor (as example of which he indicates Sarbiewski’s *Lyr. III*, 25 and 26),\(^\text{23}\) finally the *paean*, which is an ode sung to Apollo after a victory.

As for the deliberative genre, the author of *Hymettus* individuates the following

\(^{21}\) *Lyr. II*, 20 is devoted to Stefan Menochiusz SJ, Rector of the Roman College, for the publication of his books on the education of princes; *Lyr. II*, 28 is a praise of Władysław IV probably written in 1621 on the occasion of the victory of Chocim; *Lyr. III*, 19 is addressed to the military orders of Europe, and contains an incitation to regain the region of Greece (he who aspires to have glory with his descendants, let him follow Achilles’s or Hector’s examples).

\(^{22}\) This ode was written by Horace to celebrate the death of Cleopatra (30 B.C.).

\(^{23}\) *Lyr. III*, 25 was written on the death of Jan Rudominy father; *Lyr. III*, 26 is titled *In funere Ernesti Veieri, Palatini culmensis filii*, and commemorates the premature death of the addressee.
species: *pareneticon* (hortatory ode), which proposes some moral precepts that lead to virtue and honesty, supported by different sentences, examples and arguments;  
24 *oda suasoria* and *dissuasoria*, in which the author urges his pupils to perform good actions and to avoid evil ones;  
25 *propempticon* (*oda valedictoria*), in which the poet sends a friend or a benefactor or other departing person on his way with wishes of good omens, or addressing a ship, a horse or a chariot, so that the traveler may reach his destination safely, or expressing to his friend the dangers of travel, and the difficulties;  
26 the *oda consolatoria*, in which the poet consoles someone who is saddened by another person’s death or by some other misfortune or harm or by the absence of friends;  
27 *proseuticon* (*oda petitoria*), in which people ask for someone’s assistance or help;  
28 lastly

---

24 As examples of this species the author selects Horace’s *Carm.* II, 14; III, 1, and Sarbiewski’s *Lyr.* I, 3, 4, 12, and III, 4. Horace’s *Carm.* II, 14, addressed to a certain Postumus, was particularly dear to Mohylanian poetics teachers, especially for its lingering on the flight of time and the unavoidability of death. Indeed, the latter motif, which is the destiny of death that is common to all human beings, is almost obsessively present in this ode from the very first lines. Also the Epicurean inspiration of *Carm.* III, 1 drew it close to the Mohylan authors’ mindset: indeed here the central theme is that of luxury, which is strictly linked to that of the fear of death. In fact, according to Epicurean morals, excessive ambition and greed originate from the fear of death.

25 As examples of this species he indicates Horace’s *Carm.* II, 6 and 11.

26 As examples of this species Turobois’kyi indicates Horace’s *Carm.* I, 3 to Virgil and *Epode* 10, the reverse *propempticon* to Mevius. Indeed, this epod, which looks like a sort of learned exercise based on an Archilochian model, contains a reversal of the traditional motifs of the *propempticon*: and so Horace wishes his addressee (almost certainly identified by scholars with the poetaster Mevius) that winds from all directions may strike his ship with terrible waves, that no friendly star may guide its way and that the sea may not be gentle at all while it sails.

27 As examples of this species the author points to Horace’s *Carm.* II, 9, III, 7, and Sarbiewski’s *Lyr.* II, 3. The three odes are quite diversified as to their topic and their addressee. Indeed, only Horace’s *Carm.* II, 9 can be properly defined a *consolatio*, in that the poet tries to soothe Valgius’s (Gaius Valgius Rufus’s) grief for the loss of his beloved Mystes. *Carm.* III, 7, refers rather to the elegiac genre (cf. the theme of the separation of lovers): in fact, its addressee with the fictional name Asteria (“starry”) is jealous because her husband, a merchant, has left because of his trades. However, it seems that Horace’s main aim was to provide a depiction of the amorous life of Rome, offered with his usual irony and suitable distance from passions (see Horace, 1991-1994, vol. 1, book 2, pp. 758-759). Sarbiewski’s *Lyr.* II, 3, on its part, is a short ode addressed to his own lyre, a melancholic meditation on the brevity of human joy, that is usually disturbed and surpassed by grief.

28 As examples of this species the author selects Sarbiewski’s *Lyr.* II, 26 and IV, 28. In *Lyr.* II, 26 Sarbiewski turns to the Virgin Mary and wishes she may bring his own land peace, prosperity and
eucharisticon (gratiarum actoria), in which the poet thanks his benefactor for a favor, help or other gifts received (no examples are provided of this species).

For the adjudicating genre (genus iudiciale) too, the author of Hymettus shows an original approach. In fact while most poetics teachers only include dirae in this genre, as Sarbiewski himself does, Turobois’kyi lists two other species: the accusatory ode (oda accusatoria), in which the poet blames something, complains of it or accuses and reprimands it, and the excusatory ode (oda excusatoria), in which the poet excuses himself or someone else of something that he has been or may be accused of.

Finally, the last species of the adjudicating genre is dirae, that is a poem of imprecation in which the poet invokes curses and imprecations. As an example of this genre both Sarbiewski and most Mohylanian authors who teach this division of lyric poetry cite Carm. II, 13, the ode against the falling tree that nearly killed Horace in his Sabine estate, and Epode 3 against garlic.32

abundance. Lyr. IV, 28 is instead an appeal to Holy Wisdom so that amidst the conflicts and strife that constantly divide peoples and countries, the poet may enjoy a serene state of mind.


30 As examples of this species, the author indicates Sarbiewski’s Lyr. I, 5 and I, 6 and Horace’s Epodes 15 and 16. Interestingly enough, these two epodes of Horace contain respectively what we could call a “private” and a “public” reprimand, which also points to Turobois’kyi’s accurate selection. While in Epode 15 Horace blames Neera for having been unfaithful to him, in Epode 16 Horace turns as a poet-vates to the whole Roman community, tired of civil wars (there is no complete agreement on the time of composition and thus on the wars Horace is referring to: most probably the epode was composed in 38 B.C., right before or right after the war against Sextus Pompeius). It is unclear why of Sarbiewski’s odes the author indicates Lyr. I, 5 that is an ode which praises the Pope Urban VIII as the bearer of a golden age in which there is no trace of wars, sorrow, cruelty, but where justice, happiness and abundance reign. As for Sarbiewski’s Lyr. I, 6, it appears more in line with this species, in that it is addressed to the princes of Europe and contains an exhortation to them to regain the regions under the Ottoman yoke.

31 As an example of this species Turobois’kyi points to Horace’s Epode 14. Indeed, in this epode, which Horace addressed to Maecenas, the author justifies himself for not being able to finish the iambics he had promised his patron-friend because he is in love of a woman named Phryne.

32 Next to these two poems, Turobois’kyi also indicates as examples of this species Sarbiewski’s Lyr. II, 24 “in Herodem.”
However, as an example of *dirae*, the author of *Fons poeseos* also indicates *Carm.* II, 2, providing the indication “in Salustium,” which should be read here as “ad Salustium,” that is “to Sallust” (addressee of the ode), and not “against Sallust.” It is not clear why this ode is listed among *dirae*, since it does not contain imprecations or curses. Indeed, C. Sallustius Crispus, great-nephew of Sallustius the historian, is praised for his wise use of the fortune he has inherited. And thus, this ode, for its execration of greed for material riches, was in tune with the Mohyalian teachers’ moral approach. They certainly particularly prized the third stanza of this poem, which espouses the Stoic idea that the true rich man is the one who is able to subdue his passions, and particularly avarice. This stanza, however, also contains the Epicurean thought that wealth consists in being able to limit one’s wishes, which was also particularly dear to the Mohyalian teachers’ mindset.

Yet, this ode can hardly be classified as *dirae*, especially if you compare its tone with the tone of indignation of both *Carm.* II, 13 and *Epode* 3. In the former poem the great indignation against the tree, and especially against the unknown man who planted it, is perceivable from the very first line, although the reader is also struck by the humorous exaggeration of the poet’s accusations.

As for *Epode* 3, as I have said, it is addressed to Maecenas and features a playful tone and a parodic intent. The occasion is linked to a garlic-based country-style dish that Maecenas had prepared for Horace and that the latter had found stodgy.

---

33 C. Sallustius Crispus, who was Maecenas’s successor as Augustus’s most trusted minister, was a munificent man and also a generous supporter of literature. His sobriety also manifested itself in the fact that Sallust was content to remain in the equestrian rank, in which he was born and had declined the offers of advance that Augustus had made him.

34 As Nisbet-Hubbard (1978, p. 202) states, “Though Horace’s misadventure was a real one, his account of it is written within a literary tradition. Death from falling objects made one of the innumerable possible topics of sepulchral epitaph,” as well as of satires and epigrams.
As to Sarbiewski’s *Lyr. II, 24* it is entitled *Dirae in Herodem*, and it is Sarbiewski’s only poem in this genre: in nineteen alcaic stanzas, the poet uses mythological images and characters to poetically retrace Herod’s life from his birth to his death and describes it as accursed from beginning to end.

2.3. Interestingly enough, however, Sarbiewski’s classification of lyric poetry was not the only one among the Mohylanian poetics teachers. Indeed, the author of *Cytheron Bivertex* (1698) adopts a slightly different one, although in the background the above-mentioned division is present. He is followed very closely a few years later by the author of *Lyra Heliconis* (1709). The species of odes they mention, with a few slight differences, are the same as those of the manual *Hymettus*: however, as shown above, the examples they provide for the different species do not always coincide, which once more indicates that the knowledge of Horace’s and Sarbiewski’s poetic legacy was first hand, and authors of poetics felt free to choose the examples that they considered best suited to a particular genre or species. And thus the author of *Cytheron Bivertex*, and after him the author of *Lyra Heliconis*, divides lyric odes into ethical or moral, panegyric and historic ones. As we can see, this division partly reproduces the “rhetorical” one, but with an important difference: the *dirae odes* (*genus iudiciale*) are considered together with ethical odes, and the place of the *genus iudiciale* has been taken by the *odae historicae*. From their description, the latter look like something in between epic poems and panegyric odes: and thus they are said to describe notable events, such as wars, victories or triumphs. They should be written using “honest” fiction, having the appearance of truth; and in order to provide an example of a *verisimilis fictio*, the author says that, e.g., if one describes the war of Azov, one may
devise Mars to have supplied the brightest czar with strength and courage. Likewise also Bellona can be depicted as having shed the enemy’s blood, and this should be done especially through personifications and lively and pictorial descriptions in narrating military events. The author then adds that these odes can be written using all strophes, by which he probably meant all metrical systems; however, he adds that strophes ought to be either dicolae, or tricolae, or tetracolae. As to the way of composing odes, he enjoins his pupils to consult Horace and Sarbiewski; however, he provides no examples of historical odes, stating that it would be too long to do so.

As far as ethical odes are concerned, they are said to be those containing some doctrine on public or private morals. For this reason, continues the author, these odes should contain elevated, sententious meanings, be adorned with erudition, with which they may persuade students to accomplish virtue and honest customs and dissuade them from vice. Such odes can be found in Sarbiewski and Horace. The author of Cytheron Bivertex then proceeds to a further division of this group into odae invitatoriae, consolatoriae, petitoriae, hortatoriae, dirae. The first subgroup contains odes which should describe whatever the poet is inviting someone to, after which he should compose the petition, addressed to a person or an object: as an example of this, he quotes Horace’s Carm. I, 4. This ode was particularly esteemed by Mohylianian authors for its content, especially for its reminder about the brevity of human life and impending death. It is an enchanting meditation on the temporality of human life, as

35 Interestingly enough, here the author of Lyra Heliconis substitutes the war of Azov with the war with the Swede. The indication of two different historical events is comprehensible taking into account the years of the two manuals: Cytheron Bivertex was written in 1698, while Lyra Heliconis in 1709.

36 These prescriptions seem to have been followed verbatim by Ilarion Iaroshevts'kyi, author of the manual Cedrus Apollinis (1702) and of a poem included in it describing the military events that led to the conquest of Azov, and celebrating hetman Ivan Mazepa: see Siedina, 2007.

37 For an explanation of these terms see Chapter 2, paragraph 2.4.
opposed to the circularity of the time of nature. It is the return of spring, masterfully described by Horace together with the dance of Venus and the Graces and the enjoyment of nature’s beauty, that leads the poet by contrast to think about death, and thus about the fugacity of human life. Hence the invitation to L. Sestius to live and enjoy the present day and not to cultivate any distant hope.

The group of *odae consolatoriae* is succinctly described as comprising odes in which the poet first ought to propose those things in which he consoles someone, and then he should remove all sadness, grief and sorrow, in order to finally assuage the person’s sad feelings with suitable phrases. As an example the author cites Horace’s *Carm.* I, 24 in which the poet consoles Virgil for the death of his friend Quintilius. As Nisbet-Hubbard affirm,38 although the first two stanzas make no mention of Virgil, this poem should rather be regarded as an *epicedium*, and because of this it is natural that it includes some themes of *consolatio*. Indeed, as our author has said, as a rule, in the *consolatio*, the person who comforts (the poet) should first show that he shares the other man’s grief.

As for the *odae petitoriae*, in them the poet first ought to declare the necessity of the petition and then compose the praise of the thing that one requests or of the person from whom one requests. Finally, the author concludes with an attestation of affection and gratitude. No examples are provided for this species of ode.

As regards hortatory odes, they are designed to exhort and thus need to exaggerate whatever it is that someone is being exhorted to do. They require sentences formed by useful, honest, agreeable [ideas]. The example provided by both *Cytheron bivertex* and *Lyra Heliconis* is Sarbiewski’s *Lyr.* I, 6 and I, 9. The former is addressed to the princes

---

of Europe, while the latter, as Buszewicz argues, has as its model Horace’s *Carm.* IV, 5 (and it is written in the same metre, the third Asclepiadean). Horace’s ode is addressed to Augustus and was written in 13 or 14 B.C., shortly before the emperor’s return from Gaul and Spain: it sounds like a prayer to the *princeps* that he may come back and it abounds in encomiastic *topoi,* first of all the assimilation of the emperor to the sun.

Sarbiewski’s ode is addressed to Mikołaj Wejher, Sarbiewski’s schoolmate and sponsor of the Cologne edition of his works. As Buszewicz maintains, and as a cursory comparison reveals, Sarbiewski borrows from his model the image of the homeland that nostalgically awaits the conqueror introducing the figure of the mother who awaits her son on the seashore. However, the Polish poet quickly turns away from his model, and shows his addressee how to conquer glory, which resides especially in the cultivation of virtue: the latter in fact, asserts the poet, is the true treasure and the best companion of the true wise man.

As to panegyric odes, the author of *Cytheron Bivertex* provides his pupils with some important information about their composition: remember that this was the poetic genre most widely practiced by Mohylanian novice poets. And, the poetics teacher says that panegyric odes are those that celebrate someone’s praise, and they are written in different ways: 1. through a paradox or a hyperbolic sense; 2. through similes, comparisons and the like; 3. through one or more fictions, so that the poet may imagine that Bellona had cherished the praised hero since childhood. The poet, on his part, may imagine himself flying or dreaming something, or say that he is inspired by a divine spirit to sing someone’s praise: the author refers his pupils in this regard to Horace and Sarbiewski: the latter imagined being turned into a swan that flew through the clouds.

The author is here referring to Horace’s *Carm.* II, 20, in which the poet imagines he is
transformed into a swan, and Sarbiewski’s recalling this metamorphosis of Horace’s in his ode *Lyr.* I, 10 (see Chapter 1).

The poet can also concoct the idea of having been forbidden by Apollo or the Muses to sing the praise and the strength of anybody else except a definite person, or the poet can entrust the Muses with that duty, by proposing to them all the merits, deeds and virtues of the person to be praised. Interestingly, the author then says that panegyric odes can be written with a thesis or a hypothesis. For instance, in the thesis the writer can insert political doctrines, opinions, eruditions, and the like, and then the apodosis, or conclusive part, should contain an explanation of the thesis with praise of the person to whom the ode is addressed. And as an example of such an ode, the author of *Cytheron Bivertex* indicates Sarbiewski’s *Lyr.* III, 3, *De clementia principum*, that is “On the clemency of princes.”

2.4. An interesting variation on the division of odes according to the genres of rhetoric is provided by the author of *Epitome meditationis poeticae*. At first he states that lyric poetry is a poem of either praise or reproach or that describes sad or joyful things. He therefore singles out four species: *laudativa*, which sings the praise of virtuous acts; *reprehensiva*, which blames the depravity of morals; *descriptiva*, which describes places and persons, and *docilis*, which teaches and informs with precepts. As you can see, this scheme partly reproduces that of rhetoric. For each of these species the author provides an example, also from Sarbiewski’s and Horace’s poetry. Indeed, as an example of *docilis oda* he quotes Horace’s *Carm.* I, 22 (“Integer vitae scelerisque purus…”), often and variously quoted by Mohyalian authors for its perceived content of moral instruction.
2.5. As regards the ways in which the odes were composed, Sarbiewski distinguishes two modes: *simplex et expositorius* (that is simple and expository) and *obliquus*, which is characterized by the presence of fiction or of another indirect way of presenting the thought (*sententiam*). The *modus obliquus* is then further divided into eight different “submodes” according to the type of fiction they contain. Sarbiewski then outlines a third mode, called *medius*, which is further divided into two ways, and which is defined as very suitable for arousing enthusiasm. For each of these modes and “submodes” the author provides one or more examples, mainly drawn from Horace’s poetry.

Many Mohylanian authors follow Sarbiewski’s exposition on lyric poetry, although, as we will shortly see, they do not limit themselves to quoting the same examples as he does, but add others as well, among which those drawn from Sarbiewski’s poetry itself. I will illustrate the mentioned exposition in the manuals *Rosa inter spinas*, *Cunae Bethleemicae*, *Lyra variis praeceptorum chordis… instructa*, and *Lyra Heliconis*, since they feature a more independent approach compared to other poetics courses.

2.5.1. All the aforementioned manuals follow Sarbiewski’s distinction of the mode of the odes into *simplex et expositorius* and *obliquus*. And thus their authors state that the former is when “cum sententiae tractantur directe, sine ulla peculiari inventione” (“when the thoughts/sentences are treated directly without any particular invention”), while the latter requires the thoughts/sentences to be treated indirectly in some ingenious way, either through a fable or through an allegorical fiction that can embrace the whole poem or only some stanzas. Sarbiewski distinguishes eight modes and
Mohylanian authors follow him: among these modes we find the one when the poet does not himself praise someone, but orders someone else to praise, as Horace did in *Carm.* I, 21 and IV, 6; or when one treats his subject matter indirectly through a *prosopopoeia,* like Horace did in *Carm.* I, 14. Lastly, the mode expressed by means of an allegory, which in some cases embraces the whole ode, like in Horace’s *Carm.* I, 14; III, 30; II, 10. To these examples then the author of *Cunae Bethleemicae* adds Sarbiewski’s own ode *Lyr.* III, 11. This ode is devoted to the cardinal Francis Barberini, and it is dominated by the allegorical motif of the high flight that he uses for panegyrics. And thus the poet will search for an adequate place to sing the praise of the cardinal among the stars, and all the constellations will somehow request the new hero.

Sarbiewski divides odes into three parts, respectively the beginning (*ingressum seu proemium*), the central part (*digressum*) and the final part (*regressum*). The Mohylanian poetics teachers focused especially on the exordium of the ode, and in this they display good knowledge both of Sarbiewski’s and of contemporary Polish poetry. Sarbiewski himself in *Praecepta poetica* devotes great attention to this topic, and Mohylanian authors somehow synthetize his exposition while exhibiting a diverse approach. Thus, at first he divides exordia into “in actu signato” and “in actu exercito”: the former contains a statement or declaration on what the poet is going to sing in the ode; the latter does not. Mohylanian authors borrow this division, but not its terminology: indeed, the author of *Lyra Heliconis* calls them more simply *exordium explicitum* and *exordium implicitum.* Sarbiewski distinguishes seven explicit exordia and seven implicit ones, and is followed by the author of *Cunae Bethleemicae,* who however, shows originality in the quotation of examples. And thus to exemplify the second mode of the explicit exordium, when the poet invokes the muse or Apollo, that
is the divinity, coherently with the principle that Christian authors should call upon
Christian protectors, next to Horace he quotes as an example Sarbiewski’s *Lyr*. II, 11,
*Ad D. Virginem Matrem*, which has as its starting point Horace’s *Carm*. III, 4 (see
Chapter 2). Interestingly enough, the author of *Cunae Bethleemicae* as the seventh
mode of the explicit exordium has a completely different exordium from Sarbiewski’s.
While the latter describes it as “VII modus, cum poeta suum genus poeseos laudat
aliquem illo laudaturus, qualis est tota lib. IV 8” (that is Horace’s *Carm*. IV, 8, to
Censorinus), our author describes it as “septimo cum alloquitur aliquam idealem
personam, vg virtutem, famam, amorem.” Therefore also the examples provided by
the two authors are different: while Sarbiewski quotes Horace’s *Carm*. IV, 8 and IV, 9,
as well as numerous examples from Pindar, the author of *Cunae Bethleemicae* mentions
Sarbiewski’s *Lyr*. III, 14 and IV, 28. Indeed, *Lyr*. III, 14 is addressed to honor, while
*Lyr*. IV, 28 to Divine Wisdom.

2.5.2. As regards the *exordium implicitum*, called by Sarbiewski “in actu exercito,” the
author of *Cunae Bethleemicae* follows Sarbiewski’s exposition. Then our author also
adds other exordia that are constituted by figures of speech, that is *ab interrogatione*
(with an interrogation), *ab allocutione* (with an exhortation), *ab exclamatione* (with an
exclamation), and for each of those he provides examples from Sarbiewski’s and other
Polish poets. The author of *Lyra Heliconis* also partly follows Sarbiewski in the
exposition of *exordia implicita*, although in several places he shows independence and

39 Sarbiewski, 1958, p. 69 (“seventh mode, when the poet praises his own genre of poetry, having to sing
someone’s praises in it; such is the whole [Horace’s] *Carm*. IV, 8”).

40 “The seventh [mode] is when one speaks to some ideal person, e.g. virtue, fame, love.”

41 See Sarbiewski, 1958, pp. 72-74
an autonomous judgement (particularly evident in the selection of poetic examples, but not only).

Other courses, such as *Lyra variis praeceptorum chordis... instructa* present all the exordia together, without mentioning Sarbiewski’s distinction, and providing examples from Sarbiewski’s and Horace’s poetry that do not always coincide with other courses (eg. *Cunaæ Bethleemicae*).

Still other manuals, such as *Rosa inter spinas*, divide exordia according to the genre of rhetoric to which each ode belongs. And thus, the encomiastic odes, which belong to the *genus exornativum*, may begin in different ways: by the description of the thing that is praised with a direct address, or by a fiction, when the poet states he was ordered by Apollo or the Muses to sing praises. The exordium of encomiastic odes can be with a suitable simile, or with a question, when the poet asks, since the one that he praises is unknown to him or asks who it is that he is going to praise. Lastly, encomiastic odes can begin with a fiction in which the poet addresses the praises that are to be sung by him, to fame, or Apollo or the Muses. For each of these exordia the author provides examples from Horace, Sarbiewski and other Polish poets, each time quoting the first lines of the ode mentioned.

As to the odes belonging to the *genus deliberativum*, since they deal with some moral doctrine, they “need to have propositions and reasonings that may pithily prove that very same proposition. The orations should succeed one after the other without transitions, and they should convey thoughts, similes, allegories and at times acumens.”42 Such odes can begin with a fiction, by which the poet declares himself to

---

42 “Debent habere propositiones et rationes, quae probabiliter probent eandem sententiam, horationes una post aliam subgeruntur, sine transitionibus, traduntur sententias, similitudines, allegorias, et acumina quandoque” (ms. 8.1, call number 665/456 C., f. 32 r.).
have been snatched, so that he may create another fiction, or by some sentence (thought). Moral odes can begin with a narrator, introduced by the poet, who gives a moral doctrine. The author asserts that such odes are frequently found both in Horace and Sarbiewski. Among the odes that can begin with a sentence (thought) (*a sententia aliqua*), the author of *Rosa inter spinas* quotes the first stanza of Horace’s *Carm. II, 3* (“Aequam memento rebus in arduis / servare mentem, non secus in bonis / ab insolenti temperatum / laetitia, moriture Delli” – “Remember to keep a level head / when the road is steep and likewise temper / your glee when times are good, / Dellius, destined to die”) which was so extremely popular among Mohylanian novice poets, as we have seen.

Lines 1-2 of this ode, instead, are quoted by the author of *Lyra Heliconis* as an example of the first type of *exordium implicitum* of the ode, i.e. when the poet, without any statement or premise, starts to deal with his subject; in this specific case, the truth which the poet has chosen to address is introduced by the *gnoma* itself, i.e. by a universal truth, which brilliantly conveys the subject matter and the gravity of lyric poetry.

Finally, the author of *Rosa inter spinas* asserts that both encomiastic and moral odes can begin with a *locus communis*, a common place, which he defines as some subject matter that can serve many human beings, sometimes all, or else kingdoms, through words and things animate and inanimate, such as virtues, vices, morals, human customs, and the like (he refers his pupils to his treatment of *loci communes* a little later). He states that such exordia by means of a common place can be easily found, and as an example he quotes Horace’s *Carm. III, 3* (“Iustum et tenacem propositi virum…”), which as we have seen in Chapter 2, was particularly admired and therefore often quoted by Mohylanian authors of poetics, first for the image of the just and steadfast man who is not shaken either by human beings or by nature or superhuman
powers. Interestingly, the author of *Cunae Bethleemicae* quotes this ode as an example of the first implicit exordium, the one that begins with a *gnoma* or universal virtue.

Before dealing with the exordia of the *genus iudiciale*, the author of *Rosa inter spinas* adds that odes can begin with an allegoric definition, such as Sarbiewski’s *Lyr. III, 14* on honor, written when Francis Barberini was appointed cardinal by Pope Urban VIII. Interestingly, this same exordium had been quoted by the author of *Cunae Bethleemicae* as the seventh mode of the explicit, exordium, “when one speaks to some ideal person, e.g. virtue, fame, love” (see above). Here is the first stanza of *Lyr. III, 14* (lines 1-5a), as quoted in *Rosa inter spinas*:

Te clara divum progenies, Honor,
Marsae canemus carmine tibiae,
tе, meta votorum, et laboris
dulce lucrum, volucrisque vitae
formosa merces.

You, bright divine progeny, Honour,
we celebrate with a song of the Marsian flute
you, goal of pledges, and sweet
reward of effort, and beautiful goods
of fleeting life.

Indeed, this stanza can “serve” both exordia, since they are not mutually exclusive.

Finally, the exordium of *dirae* can be expressed either by addressing the one against whom the poet is writing his ode, as in Sarbiewski’s *Lyr. II, 14 in Herodem* or by showing the effects caused by the thing against which the poet is writing his ode, as in Horace’s *Carm. II, 13*. The content and the structure of *dirae* are quite well described

---

43 The manuscript gives ode 13, but this is clearly a lapsus calami.
by the author of *Lyra Heliconis* (f. 223 v.-224 r.).

2.6. Interestingly, the author of *Hymettus* synthetizes his exposition on the “modes” of lyric ode in a short chapter entitled *De modis seu inventionibus odarum scribendarum*. He divides the composition of odes into five modes, which partly recall Sarbiewski’s modes, but have the merit of providing a useful summary of the compositional modes of the odes without going into the slight nuances and differences which at times risk confusing and overwhelming the budding poet. Moreover, as we will shortly see, by constantly referring his pupils to the poetry of Horace and Sarbiewski, he not only reveals his first-hand knowledge of the two poets’ oeuvre, but also effectively facilitates his students’ understanding of the many features of *elocutio* and *dispositio* as well as *inventio*.

And thus, the first mode that we find in *Hymettus* follows Sarbiewski’s first mode, *simplex et expositorius* and is when the poet amplifies the meaning of some thought in a simple way, without any particular fiction or invention, through synonymic meanings. According to the author of *Hymettus*, Horace’s *Carm. I*, 1 and Sarbiewski’s *Lyr*, I, 2 and IV, 26 are written in this mode. Horace, says our author, simply demonstrates how other groups of people are occupied with various life activities, while his own calling is to lyric poetry. In Sarbiewski’s *Lyr*. I, 2 the general sense that hostile fortune is followed by consolation is amplified with no particular fiction through synonymic meanings.

The second mode is when the poet who is going to write a panegyric ode does not sing someone’s praises himself but encourages someone else to do so. Such are Horace’s *Carm.* I, 21<sup>44</sup> in which the poet exhorts young girls to sing praises to Diana

<sup>44</sup> The copyist here made a *lapsus calami* erroneously writing I, 12.
and boys to sing praises to Apollo. On his part, in *Lyr.* II, 18 Sarbiewski, parodying Horace’s *Carm.* I, 21, exhorts young girls and boys to sing praises to the Virgin Mary.

The third mode is when the poet neither praises someone himself nor urges someone else to praise, but promises that someone else will sing praises while he introduces the topic of the praise. Such is Horace’s *Carm.* I, 6 where the poet turns to Vipsanius Agrippa, who had invited him to sing his own praises, excusing himself for not being up to the task and stating that Varius Rufus, who was then considered Rome’s most outstanding epic poet, will, with Homer’s art, worthily celebrate Vipsanius Agrippa’s victories over the enemy. This is a *re cusatio*, a trope.

The fourth mode of composing odes is when the poet who is going to deal with some subject does not speak in the first person but introduces with a prosopopoeia some other person, true or feigned, who illustrates the theme. The author provides two examples of this mode. The first is Horace’s *Carm.* I, 15 where the poet introduces Nereus. Nereus then reveals to Paris (who abducted Helen from Greece to Troy), the outcome of the Trojan war, and the fact that Paris will be slain by Ajax and that Troy will be totally destroyed. Similarly, says the author of *Hymettus*, in Sarbiewski’s *Lyr.* IV, 4 which deals with the victory at the battle of Khotyn (1621), the poet introduces Galez, a Moldavian farmer who sings the victory of the Poles over the Turks.

Lastly, the fifth mode is when the poet includes a fable and deals with this throughout the ode. Such is Sarbiewski’s *Lyr.* I, 10 where he pretends that Calliope has endowed him with feathers and wings, so that he may carry the name of Pope Urban everywhere, even to the farthest and the highest places. The beginning of this ode harks back to Horace’s *Carm.* II, 20 (see Chapter 1). The author of *Hymettus* quotes here also the exordium of Horace’s *Carm.* IV, 15, in which the poet imagines that he has been
deterred by Apollo from singing Augustus’s praise: this exordium therefore contains a *recusatio*.

2.7. With regard to the other two parts of the ode, that is its central and final part, Mohylanian authors generally provide a quite succinct description of them or do not provide it at all. As to the *elocutio* of lyric poetry, its style and verbal ornamentation, Mohylanian authors usually limit themselves to a few observations and prescriptions, at times corroborating them with examples.

And so the author of *Rosa inter spinas*, following Sarbiewski, ranks Horace first thanks to the polish and originality of his poetry. Among other things, the uncommon quality of Horace’s poetry lies in his choice of epithets, in his skillful use of metaphors, similes, synecdoches, allegories, and other figures of speech and of thought.

Horace is presented as the model *par excellence* to be imitated: his *labor limae* and his studied lexical usage are unequalled in Latin poetry. And the author of *Rosa inter spinas* then quotes Sarbiewski verbatim, when he declares: “Nescio an quisquam Horatio limatior, et elaboratior in versorum delectu tam simplicium, quam compositorum, uti legenti cuivis passim praestantissima verba et phrases occurrent facile”).

Following Sarbiewski, he instructs his pupils on how to confer grace and dignity to lyric expression: they should not use new words that are not found in Horace, they should admit the substantival adjective only in lyric poetry and at the same time they should not disdain using common words, as Horace did in the verse “nec prata canis

---

45 “I do not know anyone who is as polished and elaborate in the selection of both simple and compound verses as Horace, so that he who reads everywhere meets excellent words and phrases” (ms. 8.1, call number 665 / 456 C, f. 29 r.).
albicant pruinis” (Carm. I, 4, 4) (“nor meadows blanch with frozen dew”). Horace’s ornatus needs to be followed also in adding adverbs that confer particular elegance to one’s speech (e.g. Carm. I, 9, 5-6a: “Dissolve frigus ligna super foco / large reponens,” that is “Disintegrate winter! Cover the hearth / with kindling completely”).

Other authors are even more concise. For instance Ilarion Iaroshevysts’kyi, author of Cedrus Apollinis, apparently undertakes to describe the central part of the ode, but he gives only a few recommendations. And thus he speaks of a triple way of dealing with odes, but then apparently speaks of only one, that is by means of commonplaces, with thoughts, precepts, examples, etc.; the commonplaces should be illustrated with fictions, allegories and the like. Odes should be embellished with thoughts (sententiae), proof, examples, without which odes are rough.

2.8. As regards the conclusion of the ode, if Mohylanian poetics teachers speak about it at all, they generally say that the conclusion is not compulsory. For instance, the author of Cedrus Apollinis (Ilarion Iaroshevysts’kyi) states that the conclusion is not mandatory, but usually when it is present it is derived from a thought, an opinion or from a recollection, as you can see in Horace and Sarbiewski. In his conclusion to Lyr. I,10, the latter expresses the wish that the Muse carry him to the banks of the Tiber so that he may hang his flute and lyre on a holm oak and rest peacefully. The author also quotes Horace’s conclusion of Carm. I, 11, which contains the famous motto “carpe diem”: “Dum loquimus, fugerit invida / aetas: carpe diem, quan minimum credula postero” (“An envious age will have fled as we speak. / Seize the day with little faith in tomorrow”). Finally, he says that odes can finish with a prayer, with votes (pledges), with prophecies and the like.
3. For a long time, the least studied aspect of the reception of Horace in the Mohylanian poetics has been the use of Horace’s poetic and theoretical-literary legacy in the composition of poetry by Mohylanian teachers of poetics and their students.

Imitation, understood as *imitatio antiquorum*, that is as a careful reading and remaking of literary models that were deemed exemplary, was a fundamental element of the poetics of 16th-18th centuries, and it was considered one of the three ways to acquire mastery in the versification technique, together with *ars* (i.e. the knowledge of theory, that is of rules) and *usus* or *exercitatio*. *Imitatio* could embrace not only the linguistic-stylistic sphere (*elocutio*), but also composition (*dispositio*) and the sphere of the *inventio* of the object, of poetic fiction, as well as meter.

As we have seen, the analysis of the reception of Horace in the so-called general poetics has shown that the attention of Mohylanian teachers mainly concentrated on two aspects: on the one hand, his “precepts” for the composition of poetry, drawn both from *Ars poetica* and from his other “literary” satires and epistles, as well as his considerations on the value of poetry, in particular those contained in *Carm.* IV, 8 and *Serm.* I, 4. On the other, all those ideas, conceptions and values covered by the expression, however vague and imprecise, of “Horace moralizing.” This is what emerges, for instance, from my analysis, in the previous chapter, of a selection of Horace’s lines to exemplify the different meters Horace borrowed from Greek poetry and introduced into Latin poetry.

3.1. In approaching Neo-Latin poetry in the Mohylanian poetics, it is important for it to be considered in the first place within the context of the manual in which it is found,
where it generally has some function: for instance, it can constitute an invocation of protection from on high, an assertion of one’s own Christian faith (poems on different episodes of the Christian story of salvation or hymns in honor of Christian saints), or exemplify a poetic genre, a specific rhetorical figure, or a definite metrical system.

The use of Horace’s legacy in the composition of poetry is manifold, and its nature depends on the type of poem and on the goal that the author sets himself. I will illustrate a few examples, each of which represents a particular use of Horace’s poetic creation. The first two cases in point are poems directed to the pupils, which are found at the beginning of some manuals. When present, the poem directed to the pupils may be found in first or in second place after the dedicatory poem that was usually addressed to a celestial protector\(^46\) (most often the Virgin Mary, but also John the Baptist and God himself). The above-mentioned poems can be considered eulogies of poetry that play the role of versified prefaces, and whose end is twofold: to illustrate the many fruits and usefulness of poetry, and thus render its practice attractive, and to exhort the pupils to venture into this art with enthusiasm and hard work.\(^47\)

These poems are often interwoven with poetical reminiscences and literary topoi, and in them verbal richness and metaphoric ornamentation vary according to the conception of poetry of the author of the manual, which is also reflected in the structure of the latter. An analysis of these opening poems helps us to understand how the

---

\(^46\) I should stress that we never find a poem addressed to a secular or religious contemporary dignitary, to the hetman, the czar or the Polish king (cf. also Pylypiuk, 1993, p. 88). By contrast, in contemporary Western European poetics, if there is a dedicatee, it is usually some contemporary dignitary, at times a patron of the author. One of the reasons is that these manuals were conceived as manuscripts for the exclusive internal use of the school, and thus with a limited circulation. Moreover, they had the function of introducing the pupils to the topic they were going to study with its peculiar religious tinge.

\(^47\) The tradition of eulogies of arts and sciences already in antiquity was a topoi in a didactic work on a particular topic. Cf. on this topic the essay *Theological Art-Theory in The Spanish Literature of the Seventeenth Century*, in Curtius, 1953, pp. 547-558.
Mohylianian teachers’ “poetic laboratory” worked. To a certain extent, one of its “principles” seems to be what today we could call “cut and paste,” that is inserting/appropriating lines of other authors. However, the ideas and poetic quotations borrowed are often originally elaborated and adapted, and creatively amalgamated with the author’s own lines in order to serve his didactic purposes.

3.2. The first poem comes from the manual *Cytheron bivertex*. It is a poem in which Horace’s reminiscences are interwoven with those of Ovid and of a Neo-Latin poet, the German protestant humanist Jakob Moltzer (Iacobus Micyllus, 1503-1558).⁴⁸ The author of the manual uses the latter’s poem *Ad Iustum* (in particular, ll. 16-20), taken from the fourth book of his *Sylvarum libri quinque*. It is a poetic composition, evidently addressed to a young man, in which Moltzer uses different examples drawn from classical mythology to explain the way to become a poet worthy of this name, and at the same time illustrates the many merits of poetry.⁴⁹

The poem can be divided into three parts: in the first (ll. 1-20) the poet explains that of all human things, material and immaterial, only poetry lasts in time. In the contraposition of material and immaterial riches the author certainly has in mind ll. 1-8 of Horace’s *Carm.* IV, 8. Although here Horace contrasts costly prizes and works of art (painting and sculpture) to his poetry, i.e. material objects, with quantifiable values, and

---

⁴⁸ Jakob Moltzer was professor of Greek language and literature at Heidelberg and rector of the Lateinschule at Frankfurt am Main (from 1524 to 1533 and from 1537 to 1547). He was the author, among others, of *De re metrica libri tres*, Frankfurt am Main 1539, of *Luciani Samosatensis Opera, quae quidem extant omnia / e Graeco sermone in latinum... translata*, Frankfurt am Main 1538, and of *Sylvarum libri quinque*, published in 1564, in Frankfurt am Main, Brubach.

⁴⁹ The complete text of the poem can be consulted at the following website: http://www.uni-mannheim.de/mateo/camena/micy1/te01.html (accessed 30th August 2014).
the immaterial fruit of poetic talent. In the second part (ll. 21-42) he illustrates the many advantages of this art. In the final part, the poet lingers on the way to acquire the fruit of poetry. The first and third parts share the metaphor of water, source of inspiration.

Water as a symbol of poetics is part of the traditional repertoire of apologetic motifs used in the proems, as well as in the recusationes (cf., for instance, Horace’s Carm. IV, 2), and it originates in Greek mythology. In the Mohylanian poetics this motif clearly recurs very often both in the titles and in the proems, both in prose and in poetry, and at times with its different elaborations it is used to form a metaphorical system that extends to the whole manual. Thus, in the assertion, at the beginning of this poem, that in human things nothing is more precious than poetry, the author depicts the latter with the image of the waters of Pieria, that is of poetic waters. I will present each of the three parts separately, followed by a translation and a commentary.

**PRAEFATIO**

De excellencia fructu poeseos
Generosae Cytheridum Juventus 50

1 Quantus honos sequitur vatem tum commoda quanta
auribus haec resonant metra coacta tuis;
rebus in humanis nil est preciosius illo
qui sua pieredis [sic] ora ligavit aquis.

5 Si tibi Pactolus fulvum sine fine metallum
offert aut dites Lydias Hermus aquas
quidquid et Eoa nudus legit Indus in unda
ornet inauratos accumuletque lares
ni dederis (: lepido mihi crede :) decentius unquam
carmine non maius flumina munus habent:
est ratio: labuntur opes, sunt frivola rerum
omnia ab interno, carmen ubique viget,
vere carmen opes: nam caetera carmina praeter
fortuna instabili datque rapitque manu.

50 Probably wrong, instead of the correct “iuventutis.”
Exiguo reliquis quae dantur tempore restant,
qui data sunt vati munera semper habet.
Fallitur immerso, qui se spectabilis auro
esse putat, nec spes inventit ista fidel.
Carmina sola beant, sola addunt carmina famam,
haec metuunt magni fulmina nulla Iovis.51

PREFACE
On the excellence of the fruit of poetry
of the generous youth of the Muses

How much honour follows the poet and how many goods
make these constrained lines resound in your ears;
in human things nothing is more precious than he
who has bound his lips to the Pierian waters.

If the Pactolus offers you its endless yellow metal
or the Lydian Hermus its rich waters,
and if also all that the naked Indus in the East gathers in the wave
decorate and cover your golden dwelling,
if you have not given them (believe me, I who am witty), for the gods
no gift is more beautiful or greater than an ode.

There is a reason: riches perish, all material things are frivolous
from the inside; wherever a poem flourishes,
the poem is what is really valuable: in fact, besides poems,
fortune gives and takes away the other things with inconstant hand.

The things given to others remain for a short time,
the gifts given to the poet always maintain their power.
He who deems himself worthy of consideration for [his] abundance of gold
is mistaken, for this is a vain hope.
Only poems offer delight, only poems enhance fame,
they have no fear of great Jupiter’s lightning.

This first part is played out by matching and contrasting material and immaterial
riches. While water is the source of poetic inspiration, as are the waters of Ippocrene or
Castalia, and thus dispenser of poetic fecundity, it is also symbolized by three rivers,
carriers of riches. They are: the Pactolus, whose waters are full of minute particles of
gold, the Hermus, the main river of Lydia, which brought golden sands, and the Indus.

51 These are the corresponding lines (27-30) in Micyllus’s poem: “Fallitur immenso quisquis spectabilis auro / esse cupit, nec spes inventit ista fidel. / Carmina sola beant, sola addunt carmina famam, / haec metuunt magni fulmina nulla Iovis.” (“Whoever wishes to be worthy of consideration for [his] abundance of gold / is mistaken, this is a vain hope. / Only poems offer delight, only poems enhance fame, / they have no fear of great Jupiter’s lightning”).
Water is therefore the bearer of material wealth.

However, as the author underlines, the greatest gift that water can bestow is not wealth, but poetry. Indeed, material riches can be taken away by fickle fortune at any moment, while what has been given to the poet, the inspiration, poetic vein, cannot be taken away from him. These lines seem to echo Ovid, who in *Tristia* III, 7, 41 exhorting his stepdaughter Perilla from exile not to forsake her poetic talent, asserts that all material riches are at the mercy of the changeable moods of fortune (“nempe dat id quodcumque libet fortuna rapitque” – “still fortune gives and takes away as she pleases”), while the riches of the soul and the intellect (“pectoris [...] ingeniiique bonis” – “the benefits of heart and mind”) will never be taken away, since they are immortal.

At the same time, in order to reinforce his thoughts, the author inserts some lines of the above-mentioned poem by the German humanist poet Jacobus Micyllus.

The last two lines of this first part prepare the ground for the second part, which in good substance echoes Horace’s *Carm.* IV, 8. Cf.:

```
Gloria praecelaris Ducibus post funera vatum
carminibus doctis non moritura venit.
Non celeris fuga bellantis regecta [sic] rerorum
Annibalis nobilis laudi ferreque minae
25 nota ferent: forsan novissemus et ipsum
Africa quem misit nomini victa alio
chartae si sileant; si quid bene feceris ipse
mercedis facti caeperis inde nihil.
Ilium eversum quid quaeso laudis haberet?
Quaeve futura tibi docta Poeta canes?
[...]52
Sic virtus vatuum favor atque potentia linguae
Aeacum ab Infernis restituere locis.
30 Dulcibus hine epulis summi Iovis impiger adstat
Hercules, ac una fercula grata cupit
```

52 Lines 31-32 are illegible.
Dignos laude viros infernas scandere noctes
Non fert sed sedes ponit ad aethereas.
Carmina Caelorum possunt placare Beatos.

Tartara carminibus flectere saeva potes,
Carmina crudelis demulcent saepe labores,
Haec magis innumeris artibus una valent.

After death, illustrious commanders receive immortal glory thanks to the poets’ learned poems. Not the quick flight back of the noble fighter Hannibal Nor the contempt for his threats will bring praise:

maybe we would have known with a different name even that same [man] whom the conquered Africa sent away should writings be silent; in case you have done something good you would therefore have no prize for your action. Which praise, I ask, would the destruction of Troy receive? And which learned things, o poet, will you sing for yourself?

[…] Thus the virtue, the favor, and the power of the poets’ language brought Aeacus back from the infernal regions.

Thus the tireless Hercules participates in the sweet banquet of the highest Jupiter, and in one he desires pleasing courses. It is not permitted that praiseworthy men mount in infernal nights, since their place is in celestial seats.
Poems can placate the blessed of the skies.

with poems you can soften the cruel Tartarus, poems often soften hard labors, these only are worth more than innumerable arts.

Horace’s above-mentioned ode is addressed to Censorinus and in it the poet champions the idea that only a poet’s praise can grant immortality, and that therefore poetry is the only way to escape the oblivion to which mortals are condemned. This is a very complex poem:53 I will only recall its main motifs. The first part of the ode has a playful tone, which is probably due to Horace’s friendly relationship with the addressee, as well as to the fact that the idea that lyric poetry was able to provide lasting fame, “though familiar to the classical age of Greece, had no roots in the life of Roman poetry

53 Cf. Thomas, 2011.
as known to Horace’s contemporaries.” Thus, the poet confesses to Censorinus that he cannot offer him bronze statues, cups or tripods, which were traditionally awarded to the winners of games in Greece, but only poems. In the second part (ll. 13-34), the poet broadens his argument and demonstrates with different examples the capacity of poetry to eternalize its subjects. Our author borrows precisely such examples, as well as the idea that only poetry will offer lasting glory to the illustrious commanders. Lines 21-28 of our author recall lines 15b-22a of Horace’s *Carm.* IV, 8, with a few differences. Line 17 of this ode, as critics have observed, presents difficulties: on one side, it lacks the caesura; on the other, it contains a gross mistake, namely, attributing the fire that destroyed Carthage, effectively ignited by Scipio Africanus Minor (end of the third Punic War, 146 B.C.), to Scipio Africanus Major, who is undoubtedly evoked by the reference to Hannibal, whom he defeated at Zama in 202 B.C. Some critics tend to consider overall lines 15b-19a of this ode as spurious, also because they introduce an illogical comparison between two absolutely heterogeneous concepts, that is the poets’ celebration of events and the events themselves. On his part, our author avoids both the confusion between the two Scipios, and the incongruity of the two planes of handing down to posterity the deeds of famous men and the deeds they accomplished. Essentially, he borrows from Horace only the examples of Scipio Africanus and of Aeacus, snatched from the underworld by the voice of the poets. There is, among

54 Fraenkel, 1966, p. 422.

55 Cf. “Non celeres fugae / reiectaeque retrorsum Hannibalis minae, / non incendia Carthaginis impiae / eius, qui domita nomen ab Africa / lucratus rediit, clarius indicant / laudes quam Calabrae Pierides, neque, / si chartae sileant quod bene feceris, / mercedem tuleris.” (“Hannibal’s hasty departure, his threats flung back in his face, and the flames of impious Carthage spread the fame of the man who gained his name by conquering Africa less than Calabrian poetry did. If books consign your virtuous deed to silence, you lose your reward.”).

56 Aeacus, son of Jupiter and Aegina, father of Peleus, for his piety and righteousness after death was the
others, a difference to point out: while Horace, among the characters who escaped oblivion, in ll. 22b-24 speaks about Romulus, the son of Mars and Rhea Silvia, who had been celebrated by Ennius in the first book of his Annales, our author speaks of the destruction of Troy, that is, of a different event, probably better known to the pupils from Virgil’s Aeneid.

Lines 35-38 hark back to ll. 28-30 of the aforementioned ode, even if in a different order. In Horace the image of Hercules who takes his seat at Jupiter’s banquet is preceded by the assertion “Dignum laude virum Musa vetat mori; / caelo Musa beat” (“The Muse prohibits the death of the man / who has merited praise and rewards him with heaven”), which implicitly leads one to consider the acquisition of immortality as a consequence of the poetic celebration of men’s glories. In Horace’s Carm. III, 3 Hercules is one of a series of heroes deified thanks to their virtue: in fact, he was traditionally considered not only the prototype of the man able to endure every trial, but also the symbol of the struggle against tyrants. Horace instead here makes no distinction between the immortality of mythical or imperial apotheosis and that conferred by poetry. Our Mohylanian author places the image of Hercules who participates at Jupiter’s banquet right after that of Aeacus, thereby making them similar, while in Horace’s ode Hercules is placed next to Bacchus and the Dioscuri, who like the former are part of a series of deified heroes.

57 Here Horace probably refers to Pindar, who often mentions Aeacus in his poetry. About Pindar, Horace says (Carm. IV, 2) that whoever tries to rival him, flies on waxen wings, and therefore will end up like Icarus. Horace says that Pindar rescued from the dark Tartarus, that is from death and oblivion, the heroes whose deeds he celebrated.

58 The idea of immortality of the souls who have distinguished themselves for their virtue, understood both as military valour and moral virtue, is embraced by Horace also in Carm. III, 2.
The last four lines of this second part are modeled on ll. 19-21 of the above-mentioned poem by Micyllus, with a few variations. In the case of line 19, instead of persuading the gods, our author speaks of placating the blessed of the skies, which might suggest the Christian saints. However, in Greek and then Roman mythology, since the gods did not grant mortals happiness, people preferred to invoke the dead, the mákares, which for Romans were the beati; and thus, in late Latin beatus was tantamount to “dead.” A similar idea is also expressed by Horace in Epist. II, 1, 138, where among the many merits of poetry he includes its function of mitigating the wrath of heavenly gods as of the gods of the lower world: “Carmine di superi placantur, carmine manes.” (“Song wins grace with the gods above, song wins it with the gods below.”). Here, following Micyllus and classical mythology, the author opposes the blessed (beati), who dwell in the Elysian fields, to the Tartarus, that is a part of the underworld, the place where the wicked suffered punishment for their misdeeds. The next line, which corresponds to l. 20 in Micyllus, features a significant variation: instead of “leones” in the Mohylanian poem we read “labores.” In Micyllus this statement is a recall of classical mythology, in particular of the myth of Orpheus, who was said to tame lions and wild beasts with his sweet singing and lyre playing. The aforementioned modification attests quite clearly to a less mythologized and more practical, concrete conception of poetry that underlines its capacity to give relief and delight, so as to render it attractive in the eyes of the pupils. In this regard, there is also another significant difference between our author and his Neo-Latin model: whereas the latter in the following lines (ll. 23-26), includes among the merits of poetry the capacity to

59 Cf. ll. 19-21 of the poem Ad Iustum: “Carmina caelestes possunt adducere Divos, / Tartara carminibus flectere saeva potes. / Carmina crudeles demulcent saepe leones” (“Poems can persuade heavenly gods, / with poems you can soften the cruel Tartarus. / Poems often soothe cruel lions”).
conquer the heart of a beautiful girl and to obtain her favors, as happened to Propertius with Cynthia, in the Mohylanian author there is no hint of such a property. This should not surprise us: at the Mohyla Academy, that is an Orthodox religious institution, love poetry was not a genre that the students were supposed to exercise in. All moral considerations aside, poetry, like rhetoric, had to pursue definite strategies depending on its ends, the first and most important of which was *persuasio*. Like rhetoric, poetry was divided into three genres (demostrative, deliberative, and adjudicating), and this division was applied to the different poetic genres. The purpose of poetry so conceived was fundamentally the education of devout men, which can be inferred by the numerous declarations of the authors themselves. Cf., for instance, the following statement from the manual *Liber artis poeticae* of 1637: “Poets are the interpreters of the words and plans of God, they reveal their essence, they teach men to perform sacred deeds and to adore God; thanks to the poets, mortals learn every sort of good.”

Here is the last part of the poem, in which the author explains what one should do in order to honourably acquire the lofty title of poet.

```
Est igitur laudabile nomen habere Poetae
Cytheridesque sacras et Cytherona sequi,
45 quem si vis gressu facili superare Poeta
```

60 Cf., for instance, this division applied to lyric poetry in Mytrofan Dovhalevskyj’s manual, *Hortus poeticus*: “Oda est triplex: demonstrativa, deliberativa, et judicialis. Demonstrativa est poema in laudem alicuius decantatum, quam alio nomine vocatur panegyrica, encomiastic seu laudativa. Deliberativa est poema in suasionem boni et dissuasionem mali concinnatum. Judicialis est poema in execrationem vel invectionem alicuius vitij vel vitiosae personae compositum” (ms. 27.2, call number 521 П / 1710, f. 78 v.–79 r.) (“The ode is threefold: demonstrative, deliberative, and adjudicating. The demonstrative ode is a poem sung to praise someone, which with a different name is called panegyric, encomiastic or praising. The deliberative ode is a poem composed to persuade men to accomplish good actions and to dissuade them from performing evil deeds. The adjudicating ode is a poem composed to execrate and attack someone’s vice or some vicious person”).

61 *Liber artis poeticae*; I have translated this quotation from V. Krekoten’’s Ukrainian translation (Krekoten’, 1981, p. 126).
ocia corde tuo dessideasque fuga:
[…][62]
    ut capiant vicium immoveatur aquae[63];
    quam cupis assiduo quaerenda est fama labore
50
    quo Duce prensabis mox Cytherona tuum.
Sunt faciles Musae ast habitant in rupibus altis:
    has superare labor, caetera plena[64] via est.
Vince modo rupes, nec duro parce labori
    atque ultro vincent in tua fata Deae.
55
    Culmina deflet[65] pedibus precelsa Cytheron
    vertice qui bino fertur ad astra poli;
    Fontibus irriguis vertex manabit uterque
    Qui fessis animis dulce levamen erant[66].
Primeus[67] Tulij vertex et Apollinis altar
60
    depromet rivos arte sonantis aquae
    qua saliente tuam mentem putato iuventus;
    ore bibas pleno sumpta redundet aqua:
    hac sola vivit Pallas virtusque decora,
    hac facilis, vati est laudis aperta via,
65
    hac omnes hac forte gradum, qua ducit Apollo.
    Deus dabit hic sacro tingere labra lacu.

It is therefore praiseworthy to have the name of poet
    and to follow the sacred Muses and the Cithaeron, which if you wish
45
    to overcome with an easy step, o poet,
    chase away inactivity and laziness:
    […]
    Waters get corrupted unless they move;

---

[62] Line 47 is illegible.

[63] This line is a quotation, cited wrongly, of Ovid’s epistle *Ex Ponto* I, 5, 5. The correct line reads: “ut capiant vitium, ni moveantur, aquae,” and it needs to be read with the previous line (*Ex Ponto* I, 5, 4): “Cernis ut ignavum corrumpant otia corpus” (“You see how sloth wastes the sluggish body, as water is corrupted unless it moves.”). In this epistle, addressed to his friend Cotta Maximus, Ovid explains the reasons for his continuing to write even in exile; the epistle is indeed an apology for cultivating one’s passions even in the hardest existential conditions. Lines 4-5 are meant to introduce the poet’s excuses for the alleged poor quality of his writings, a sort of *topos modestiae*: thus, as an idle body is corrupted by inactivity and as water becomes polluted unless it runs, so also poetic talent diminishes if not exercised.

[64] In Micyllus we have “plana.”

[65] Probably “deflectit.”

[66] Probably wrong instead of “erunt.”

[67] Instead of “primus.”
the fame that you long for needs to be sought with constant work,
under whose guidance you will quickly grasp your Cithaeron.

Muses are accessible, but they dwell on high rocks:
it is hard to overcome these, the rest of the way is plane.
You only conquer the rocks and do not spare hard work
and the goddesses will voluntarily triumph over your fate.

His highest summits bends downward for your feet the Cithaeron,
which with a double summit is brought up to the stars of the sky;
both summits will pour watering springs
that will be a sweet solace for tired souls.
The first summit of Tullius and the altar of Apollo
will pour the rivers with the art of the sounding water,

[...].

Drink your fill and may the drunk water overflow:
through this only live Pallas and the beautiful virtue,
through this is open to the poet an easy way to praise,
through this all pass, through this perhaps is the passage through which Apollo leads.

God will allow [you] to moisten here [your] lips in the sacred lake.

Having illustrated which and how many merits poetry possesses, in ll. 43-66 the author exhorts his young pupils to embark on the way towards the Muses and to reach the summit of Cithaeron. It is hard to decipher and understand certain lines, and the fact that only one copy of this manual has survived does not help to dispel the doubts. On the other hand, in the case of lines that are quoted from some other source, you can be certain of copying mistakes, as for l. 48.

The most important thing to do, the poet exhorts, is to chase away laziness and to apply oneself with zeal to the study of Latin versification. Lines 49 and 51-54 are drawn from the above-mentioned poem by Micyllus, and expound the idea that once the poet-novice reaches the rocks where the Muses dwell, most of the way has been

---

68 Here it would be more logic “they will be,” that is “erunt” in the original.

69 Line 61 is illegible.

70 Cithaeron is a mountain range in Central Greece, between Boeotia and Attica. Numerous events in Greek mythology took place there, and it was especially sacred to Dionysus.
accomplished, since the Muses are accessible to those who commit themselves with constant work to reach them and they will let themselves be relished. Also in this quotation of Micyllus’s lines, we observe a divergence: thus, l. 14, “Atque ultro venient in tua vota Deae” (“And the goddesses will come spontaneously according to your pledges”) is rendered by our author as “Atque ultro vincent in tua fata Deae” (“And the goddesses will voluntarily triumph over your fate”): and thus the latter attributes to the Muses, that is to poetry, the ability to immortalize in poetry not only those who are celebrated but also those who celebrate skilfully. The usual destiny of mortals in fact is oblivion; only the Muses are able to change it, promising glory after death to those who honour them. This modification seems to hint at a different conception of poetry with respect to the German humanist. While the latter seems to suggest that the efforts of study will be rewarded by the pleasure and delight of composing poetry, the Mohylanian author underlines how poetic art can change the destiny of those who practice it. This statement seems to be in line with the conception of poetry, like rhetoric, as an instrument of persuasion.

The following lines illustrate, with the metaphor of water, the division of the manual. Thus, the first summit with which the novice poets will have to test themselves, is that of the rudiments of rhetoric (“Tulij vertex”\textsuperscript{71}), followed by poetry, protected by Apollo, who leads the chorus of the Muses. Water is present both in the form of a refreshing spring on the summits of the mountains and in the form of rivers, or brooks, which will lead the poet-novice to the summit. This image indeed reflects the division of the material of the course, in which the two main parts, rhetoric and poetics, are called “vertex” (“summit”): each of them is then divided into chapters called “fons”

\textsuperscript{71} That is the summit of Marcus Tullius Cicero.
(“spring, fountain”), the latter in turn into sections called “stillicidium” (“fall (of a liquid) in successive drops”), which finally consist of paragraphs named “stilla” (“drop”). This terminological division is meant to transmit the idea that each little emission of water, from the smallest drop to the series of drops of the stillicidium, up to the spring, constitutes a step of the learning process that will culminate on the summit in the image of the sacred lake, first source of poetic inspiration, sacred to the gods, from which the novice-poets will draw abundantly at the end of the course. The author may be hinting here at the sacred lake (sacred to Apollo) at Delos, a circular lake where rainwater was collected and where melodious swans honoured the Muses. Also Pallas-Athena, goddess of wisdom, of all intellectual activities, of arts and sciences, was fed with this water. In a similar way, also virtue could be drawn from it, and this fact established a direct connection between the practice of poetry (Apollo leads through it) and the acquisition of virtue. The dispenser of all poetic and moral graces is God, named in the last line: in this way the Christian nature of poetry, and of the virtue that accompanies it, is restored.

3.3. The second poem, like the first, is found at the beginning of another course of poetics, Praecepta de arte poetica (ms. 24), dated 1735, which was composed about thirty years after Cytheron bivertex. This manual is shorter than most Mohylanian poetics, the treatment of the different poetic genres in it is quite synthetic, and it has mainly a practical goal: after presenting the fundamental notions of the nature and purpose of poetry and exemplifying the principal metrical systems of Latin poetry, the course revolves around the different types of exercises, that is the practical training of composing Latin poetry, in particular by taking the works of eminent writers as a
model. Here is the poem that has the function of a preface to the young pupils of poetics:

**PROSPHÔNĒSIS**
Ad
POESEOS CULTORES

1 O doctae, quae sis addicta iuventa Minervae
te Musae ut dicant, dicat Apollo suam,
non tetrico vultu, incumbas sed fronte serena
his studiis; si optas nomen habere bonum.

5 Hoc, autem nolim, facta ut mente coacta:
namque nihil talem\(^{72}\) posse poeta docet:
tu nihil invita dices faciesque Minerva.
Ingenia excelsi nilque coacta dabunt.
His scitis, tandem tibi sit delectus habendus
quo in studiis possis pergere rite tuis.
Non prius est abjecta rudis spernenda phasellus
evadat donec scita triremis aquis.
Neque, vadis quod nare soles, committitur alto
candide, praebe aurem, non ego, Naso monet:
non ideo debet pelago se credere, si quae
audet in exiguo ludere cymba lacu.
Hoc quid? Parva prius tandem maiora petenda,
si vis Parnassi culmen adire biceps.

15 Si Phaetonteum fatum gustare perhorres,
teque suo terret si Icarum exitio:
ambaque casum tetrum venere sub unum:
labitur hic in aquas, fulmine at ille perit.
Quid causae? Sua non tenuit quod quemque facultas
unus quisque suo defuit officio:
aptatis plumis hic ausus in aethera ferri,
quadriugi ille impos, lora paterna capit.

20 Quare ne simili casu summotus aberres
a scopo in studiis o filomuse tuis.
Ecce tibi praecpea, quibus tu certior ipse
possis iam recta pergere in arte via:
haec et enim monstrant fugienda sequendaque quovis
musarum docto carminis in genere.

Tu modo nocturnaque manu haec versaque diurna\(^{73}\)

---

\(^{72}\) It should be “tale.”

\(^{73}\) Cf. Horace, AP, ll. 268b-269: “Vos exemplaria Graeca / nocturna versate manu, versate diurna” (“For yourselves, handle Greek models by night, handle them by day”).
sponite sua ad munerum quo tibi carmen eat.
35 Sic sensim ad magna venies scandens pede fermo; 
hoc nisu studiis perge favere tuis.

ALLOCUTION
TO THE WORSHIPERS
OF POETRY

1 O learned youth, so much so to be devout to Minerva, 
so that the Muses and Apollo may call you their own, 
apply yourself to these studies not with a gloomy face 
but with a serene expression, if you wish to have a good name.
5 I wish you would not do this under constraint:
and indeed nothing similar can be done, the poet teaches:
you will say nothing and do nothing without Minerva.
The intellect will not produce anything excellent if forced.
Knowing these things, you should at last make a choice
so that you may duly proceed in your studies.
10 The rudimentary little boat is not to be despised before
the expert trireme escapes from the waters.
Nor, since you are used to floating in shallow waters, is it entrusted to the high 
seas.

O pure, listen, not I, but Ovid admonishes:
15 not for this shall some small boat commit itself to the sea 
because it dares to play in a small lake.
Why is this? Little things are to be searched for first, and great ones last,
if you want to approach the two summits of Parnassus, 
if you recoil at experiencing Phaethon’s destiny,
20 and if Icarus scares you with his ruin:
and both came to the same sad fate:
this one fell in the waters, that one instead died of lightning.
Why? Because neither of them was true to his own skill,
each one neglected his own duty:
25 this one having dared to be carried into the sky by adapted plumes, 
that one, not in control of the chariot, took hold of his father’s bridles.
Therefore, driven off by such a case, do not deviate 
from the goal in your studies, o friend of the Muses.
Here are the precepts, with which you may more reliably
30 proceed in the art on the right way:
in fact these show the things to be avoided and those to be followed in any 
learned genre of poetry of the Muses.
You only turn over these precepts by night, turn them by day 
so that for you poetry may do its duty of its own free will.
35 In such a way you will gradually come to great things ascending with a steady 
foot;

with this effort continue to cultivate your studies.
One of the features that strikes the reader in this poem, in particular if compared to others of the same kind, is the complete absence of Christian references. Nevertheless, the precepts of which the author speaks, and which he invites his pupils to assimilate diligently, are not different from those in which other authors specifically mention the Christian nature of poetry. Basing themselves on the authority of two Latin classics, Horace and Ovid, whose names are at times explicitly mentioned on the margin next to quotations taken from them, the author tells his pupils how to proceed to reach the “summits of Parnassus,” dwelling place of the Muses and the ultimate goal for those learning to write poetry. The author seems to wish above all that the pupil consider his learning not as a heavy duty, but as a pleasant occupation. Hence the citation of Horace’s AP, 385, “Tu nihil invita dices faciesve Minerva” (“But you will say nothing and do nothing against Minerva’s will”). These lines of the Latin classic are addressed to Piso’s elder son: he states that while in athletics and in games in general incompetence is condemned, the same does not happen in poetry. Anyone of free status, born free, with an equestrian status and with no crimes to his name, thinks he is entitled to write poetry. However, Horace admonishes, without Minerva’s “consent,” that is without inspiration, nothing can be said (where dices refers to poetic language) or done (facies refers to versus facere, that is to composing verses). Inspiration, expressed by Horace with the concept of natura, is thus the second element after ars that is essential for composing poetry. The sense of Horace’s exhortation to the young Piso is not to do anything that goes against his natural inclination. And our author’s admonition is in the same vein: nothing good can come of being forced to do something, to engage in a definite activity.
This is why he continues, illustrating the right procedure for poetic practice, that is to begin with little and simpler things (that is from the less exacting poetic genres) and then proceed to the more difficult ones.

Proceeding from what is easy to the more complex is exemplified by the metaphor of the boat and of navigation. This metaphor has a long tradition, starting from classical antiquity. In Latin poetry it was common to compare the composition of a literary work to navigation (cf. “vela dare” (“sail away,” Vergil, *Georgics*, II, 41), and while the epic poet was represented as sailing the high seas on a big ship, the lyric poet was the one who sailed down a river in a small boat. Our author here instead uses a distich by Ovid (*Tristia* 2, 330-331). In this book Ovid, exiled at Tomi by Augustus because of “carmen et error” (“a poem and an error”), according to his own words, tries to justify the accusations to the *carmen*, according to which the latter would induce Romans to commit adultery and to corrupt their morals. In the aforementioned lines, he uses the image of a small boat as a *topos modestiae*, adduced as a reason for his cultivating a smaller field, that is light poetic genres, and of his having refrained from more demanding genres, such as the epic poem, or in any case the celebration of Rome’s glorious history and of Augustus’s deeds. To the same end, and addressing himself to

---

74 Cf. also Horace, who in *Carm.* IV, 15, 1-4a, imagines Phoebus who warns him against composing epic poems: “Phoebus volentem proelia me loqui / victas et urbes increpuit lyra, / ne parva Tyrhenenum per aequor / vela darem” (“I wanted to speak of battles and cities / defeated, but Phoebus with scolding lyre / forbade my little boat / to sail the Tyrrenian Sea.”). The metaphor of the boat and of navigation is used quite frequently in the prefaces to Mohylanian poetics: cf., for instance, the course *Fons Castalius* (ms. 10), in the preface of which the poet is likened to a sailor, his mind or his work to a boat. We also find here some *topoi*, traditional for this metaphor: navigation (by sea) is dangerous, in particular when it is undertaken by an inexpert sailor, and indeed the novice poets’ intellect (*ingenium*) is defined “ignarum navigii” (“having no experience of navigation”). The boat often has to beware of the dangers, constituted by rocks and cliffs, sea monsters (here represented by Cariddi), unfavourable winds and storms.

75 Cf. *Tristia* 2, 207. The *carmen* is most probably *Ars Amatoria*, a didactic poem that gives amatory advice to the men and women of Rome. The error, of which the poet does not say, could either have been a love affair with a female relative of Augustus or the knowledge of such love affair (perhaps of the emperor’s niece, Julia) of which Ovid did not inform the emperor.
the same addressee, Horace uses this metaphor in the above-mentioned lines (Carm. IV, 15, 1-4a), even if certainly in a different situation. In our poem these lines are used in the opposite sense, as an exhortation to the pupils not to despise simpler genres initially in favor of poetic compositions that are beyond their current skills. The mention of Ovid’s authority is meant to give more weight to the author’s words, and the same is true of the examples from Classical mythology adduced a little further. Phaethon and Icarus both represent human ambition to accomplish superhuman exploits without measuring their own forces: Icarus aimed to fly too high and his waxen wings were melted by the sun, causing him to fall to his death in the sea, whereas his father Daedalus, despite flying with similar wings, wisely flew further from the sun and survived. Phaethon, in turn, dared to ask the Sun-god, as proof that the latter was his father, to be allowed to drive his chariot; despite the Sun’s warning of the inherent danger of such an undertaking, the boy insisted. Then, scared by the sight of animals representing the signs of the zodiac, Phaethon loosened the reins and began to deviate from the middle path through the heavens. This caused the Sun’s chariot to come too close to earth, thereby setting the world on fire due to its great heat; in answer to complaints from the earth’s creatures, Zeus sent a thunderbolt that struck Phaethon and hurled him into the river Eridanus. The stories of Icarus and Phaethon, both ending tragically with a fall, are illustrated in particular in Ovid’s Metamorphoses (Icarus’s story in book VIII, Phaethon’s in book II).

In the hope that his pupils will not follow such examples, their teacher shows them the right way: this involved scrupulously following the precepts given in the manual, formulated both positively, as models to be imitated, and negatively, that is as “vices” (defects, usually pertaining to literary style) to be avoided. And to stress how
assiduously his young pupils are expected to apply themselves to the art of poetry, their professor echoes one line of Horace’s (AP, 268b-269), “Vos exemplaria graeca / nocturna versate manu, versate diurna” (“For yourselves, handle Greek models by night handle them by day”): with these words the Latin classic exhorts any Roman poets wishing to excel in the dramatic genres to assiduously read Greek models by day and by night, constantly and tirelessly. Even if Horace specifically speaks about poetical meters, his advice, lapidary and incisive, with the anaphora of versate and the chiasmus, sounds like a command that has to be obeyed. Similarly our author, who here, as in his poetic preface, insists on diligence and perseverance as the only way to achieve good results.

3.4. The following example is found in the same manual in the section on funeral poetry. As we will shortly see, the only reference to Horace is in the last line, which is a quotation of his Carm. IV, 7, 16. The poem is modeled on the epitaph to emperor Charles V Habsburg found in J. Pontanus’s manual, in the section Tyrocinium poeticum. Since Pontanus’s Institutiones were one of the Mohylanian teachers’ sources, they freely borrowed poetical examples as well as rules and prescriptions from it. Here, however, the author creatively approaches the original, and while he borrows the latter’s syntactical structure, sentences (at times verbatim, as in the last two lines)

76 As O. Tsyhanok observes, this epitaph is present in five Mohylanian poetics: Cunae Bethleemicae, Via poetarum ad castalidum…, Officina, Via ingenuos poeseos candidatos, Tabulae praeceptorum poeseos (Tsyhanok, 2014, pp. 281-282).

77 Cf., for instance, the manuals Cunae Bethleemicae, Via poetarum ad castalidum…, Officina, Via ingenuos poeseos candidatos, Arctos in Parnasso, Tabulae praeceptorum poeseos (see also Tsyhanok, 2014, pp. 281-282). The authors of Via ingenuos poeseos candidatos and Arctos in Parnasso also borrowed other epitaphs from Pontanus. Other times the author of a manual simply indicated other sources for models of a particular genre: this is the case, for instance, of Cedrus Apollinis, whose author invites his pupils to consult the edition Epitaphia loco-seria to find more examples of this genre (that is the book by Pierre-Francois Sweerts, Epitaphia Ioco-Seria, Bernard Gaultheri, Cologne 1623).
and metrical scheme, he fills his poem with local content. Thus, the epitaph is devoted to empress Anna Ioannovna, who had died just recently, and this is made clear in the title. Like its model, the epitaph mainly contains the military/political deeds by which the sovereign distinguished himself/herself. Cf.:

Tumulus Potentissimae Imperatricis Rossiae Annae

1 Anna Dei dono caelis demissa virago, mater Russiae gratia in orbe data. Europae pressit tollentem cornua Regem. Haec Anna: atque Asiae terror et horror erat.

Haec Gedanum victrix pedibus calcavit, et eius invictam Gallus noverit\(^{78}\) ipse manum. Deinde Lecho frenum indidit Augustoque regenda, imposita cidari, Sarmata regna dedit. Atque agit a nobis et honores spernere et unum hoc\(^{79}\) discite mortales; pulvis et umbra sumus.\(^{80}\)

Epitaph to the most powerful empress of Russia Anna

1 Anna, heroine sent as a God’s gift from on high, mother of Russia for grace given on earth. She oppressed the king of Europe who was raising his horns. This is Anna: and moreover she was Asia’s terror and horror.

5 This conqueror has trampled Gdańsk under her feet, and her invincible hand was known also by the French. And then she curbed the Poles, and having imposed a tiara, she offered Augustus to govern the Sarmatian kingdoms.

\(^{78}\) Probably wrong instead of “noverat.”

\(^{79}\) In the model this line reads: “Atque ait, e nobis et honores temnere, et unum hoc” (“And he said: we should despise honours, and this one thing”), and thus it was copied wrongly.

\(^{80}\) This is Pontanus’s epitaph: “Tumulus Caroli V, ex Hippolyto Capilupo. Europae domuit tollentes cornua Reges / Carolus, atque Asiae terror et horror erat. / Et pedibus Libyam calcavit victor, et illi / Innumeræ victus praebuit Indus opes. / Deinde sibi frænum iniecit, fratrique regendum / Imperium, et nato cetera regna dedit. / Atque ait, e nobis et honores temnere, et unum hoc / Discite mortales, pulvis et umbra sumus.” (“Epitaph to Charles V, from Hyppolitus Capilupo. He subdued the kings of Europe who raised their horns / Charles, and he was the terror and dread of Asia. / And triumphant he trampled upon Libya with his feet, and to him / the river Indus made available nourishment and countless resources. / Then he restrained himself, and gave to his brother / the empire to govern, and to the [new] born the other kingdoms. / And he said: we should despise honours, and this one thing learn, / O mortals: we are dust and shadow.”).
And she said: we should despise honours, and this one thing learn,  
O mortals: we are dust and shadow.

The first two encomiastic lines, which have no parallel in the original, are probably meant to stress the author’s loyalty to Russia’s autocrats, as well as introduce the reader to the celebrated personage. The author then goes over the main events of Anna’s reign, in particular her intervention in the Polish succession (years 1733-1735), which ended up with the election of Frederick Augustus of Saxony King of Poland as Augustus III. The “king of Europe” of line 3 is probably Louis XV, king of France, who after the death of Augustus II supported the candidacy of his father-in-law Stanislaw Leszczyński; this locution is certainly due to the memory of the original, although there it stands in the plural. The topic of the Polish succession is taken up again in lines 5 to 8: the Pole (Lecho) whom Anna restrained is Stanislaw; on 30 June, 1735, the Russian forces won a decisive victory over Stanislaw, at Gdańsk, where he was entrenched with his supporters. As to line 4, the author quoted the original verbatim since it could apply to the new subject as well, for Anna’s reign saw the beginnings of Russian territorial expansion into Central Asia. The last two lines contain a gnome or sententia, which was often prescribed in the conclusion of epitaphs: thus Horace’s words extrapolated from their context become a learned sentence with a Christian and Baroque nuance, as a sort of memento mori. In Horace’s ode, instead, they constitute the culminating point of his reflection on the fugacity of human life, which is evoked by a vision of the regeneration of nature in spring. Indeed, in opposition to nature, human life is ineluctably marked by death. Line 16 in Horace is a meditation on the frailty of human destiny to which neither the mythical hero Aeneas, nor the historical heroes

---

81 Louis XV this way hoped to renew France’s traditional alliance with Poland and thus balance Russian and Austrian power in Northern and Eastern Europe.
Tullus Hostilius and Ancus Marcius could escape. In our epitaph instead it becomes the conclusion of a moral precept on the vanity of the earthly values of honour, good reputation and glory.

3.5. The examples analyzed so far illustrate a use of Horace’s poetry (and not only Horace’s) which can be subsumed under the more general concepts of citation and echoing, whether or not the source is indicated. They usually concern single lines which, for their incisiveness and expressive conciseness, attracted Mohylian teachers. In the examples given below, however, we are confronted with a different type of imitation, in which a whole poetical composition, or a part of it, is modeled on another one, from the metrical, thematic and lexical/stylistic point of view. This type of imitation is known as “Christian parody”: this type of parody, in particular of Horace’s works, was especially cultivated in Baroque poetry. It is a poetical composition in which the linguistic-stylistic and thematic components and the metrical scheme of the original are used in a new poetical composition to express contents that are different and extraneous, or totally opposed to those of the original poem. Consequently, in the new context these elements acquire different meanings, religious-Christian, for instance. Therefore, it is very different from Renaissance parody or from our conception of parody, in that it lacks any comic or satiric intent.

Every way of relating to a specific tradition is the expression of a definite attitude towards that tradition, and manifests the resumption of a “dialogue” with it. In this case, the Christian parody, a pan-European phenomenon, practiced by both Catholic and

---

82 The composition of hymns and of other poems on Christian topics with Horatian meters, which was probably begun by the one who is generally considered the first Christian poet, Prudentius (Aurelius Prudentius Clemens, 348-413 ca.), experienced great fortune along the centuries. For a synthetic review of the “Christian” reception of Horace, see the studies indicated in footnote 21 of Chapter 2.
Protestant poets, together with the revival of the genres of medieval religious literature (for instance, sacred hymns), is the manifestation of a culture informed by a totalizing Christian vision of life: the latter is an expression both of the Reformation and of the Counter-Reformation. Certainly, an important impulse for the Catholic religious-cultural counteroffensive in education, in sciences, arts and literature had come from the Council of Trent (1545-1563). Its principal aspect, and the one that mostly concerns the type of education at the KMA, consists in the assimilation of Renaissance humanism and its legacy, first through the Christianization of antiquity, and especially its mythology, so as to comprehend its heroes and the pagan stories exclusively in an allegorical key and in accordance with Christian religion. As is well known, this new culture was initially elaborated by the Jesuits and disseminated in their school system, the principles of which also inspired Orthodox schools in Eastern Europe. And so pagan authors were admitted into the curriculum only in the so-called “castigatae-purgatae-castratae” editions, a sort of Christian literary anthologies.83

The Horatian parody was then “grafted” into this Christianized vision of the world. Its antecedents, particularly the adaptation of Horace’s odes to new ends and themes, are to be found in the German Protestant world, which was looking for literary instruments that could best foster the spread of the reformed Christian vision of the world. Therefore, a good number of talented poets tried this type of composition. It was M. K. Sarbiewski, however, who perfected this parodistic technique, thereby earning

83 Such a selection of pagan authors had been carried out also by Protestant men of culture and expurgated editions of Classical authors were used also in Protestant schools. Cf., for instance, the edition Selectiores Horatiani operis Odae ad formandos mores tum cognitu utiles, tum perque iucundae…, published in 1542 by Andrzej Winkler, rector of the reformed school at the church of Saint Elizabeth at Wroclaw (Budzyński, 1985, p. 137).
himself the accolade of the “Christian Horace.”

Within the context of this tradition, and inspired both by Sarbiewski’s example and the practice of other European writers, the authors of the Mohylanian poetics set to work. Especially after Prokopovych’s course, which had paid close attention to the different types of exercises for the pupils, we start to find this type of exercise in the Mohylanian poetics, besides the exercises recommended and exemplified by Prokopovych, especially in the comparatio, laudatio and in the fable. Prokopovych illustrates it with the elegy on Saint Alexis, in turn a parody of Ovid’s elegies Tristia, I, 3; I, 4.

The examples that I will provide and comment on are found in the above-mentioned course Praecepta de arte poetica (ms. 24).

The first, a fragment, may have been an experiment, also in view of where it is found: it is the remaking of the third stanza of Horace’s Carm. II, 10, and it is mentioned by the author of the manual to illustrate the sapphic stanza (composed of three sapphics and an Adonic line). Generally, in the exemplification of Latin meters, the authors use lines from Horace’s odes, at times a whole stanza and its parody by Sarbiewski; other times Sarbiewski’s lines written with Horatian meters. Here, to exemplify the sapphic stanza, the author quotes ll. 9-12 of Carm. II, 10. The repeated quotation of lines from this ode in the Mohylanian poetics is no coincidence (cf. Rosa inter spinas and Camoena in Parnasso): dedicated to Lucius Licinius Murena, it

---


85 Thus defines Prokopovych parody (Prokopovych, 1961, p. 246): “Videlicet cum ad normam poemitis ab aliquo auctore editi nostrum opus ita aptamus, ut veluti vestigiis insistentes, et verba verbis, et sententiis sententiæ similis vel, si libuerit, contrarias et e regione oppositas conferamus” (“When we accommodate our work to the model of some other author’s poem, and as following in his steps, we use words and thoughts similar to his or, if it is pleasing, contrary and from an opposite field”). For a short review of the definitions of parody in the Mohylanian poetics, cf. Masliuk, 1983, p. 187.
contained philosophical motives of Horatian lyric that were dear to Mohylanian teachers. They revolve around the concept of mesótēs, that is of the aurea mediocritas, of measure, of avoiding excess. The comparison of the boat that manages to avoid both storm and dead calm with the man who follows the right path is suggested by the initial and final metaphors, taken from the field of navigation. In this stanza Horace draws a comparison with a tall pine and high towers, to mean that who wants to elevate himself too high often ends up falling miserably. Cf.:

Saepius ventis agitatur ingens
pinus et celsae graviore casu
decidunt turres feriuntque summos
fulgura montis.

The giant pine is shaken by winds
more often, lofty towers collapse
with a greater crash, and lightning strikes
the summits of mountains.

The novelty in this case is that after the citation of Horace’s lines the author presents his readers with a remake of this stanza in the key of parody and introduces it with the annotation “Ad imitationem Horatiani accipe aliud saphicum [sic] carmen pro exemplo” (“May you receive another sapphic poem as an example of Horatian imitation”). Cf.:

Saepius plagis agitatur insons
coetus et tristes graviore damno
imminent casus feriuntque sanctos
tela malorum.

More frequently the innocent assembly is stirred up by the blows and sad accidents overhang
with more serious damage and the darts of the wicked
strike the saints.

In this fragment of parody, which faithfully reproduces the syntactic construction
of the original, as well as its meter, Horace’s allegory is not found. Instead of the tall
pine we find an innocent assembly, presumably the Christian community of believers,
apparently persecuted, along with the saints, by the wicked and the mighty. Taking into
account the seemingly devout content, if the allegorical background of Horace’s words
had been reproduced, it would have caused a derisory intent, as if to mean that the
blows and the misfortunes endured by the Christians are the consequence of their desire
for power and supposed presumptuousness. This stanza was probably part of a longer
poem, a parody of the whole ode by Horace. Knowledge of the source would certainly
help us to comprehend the context and the meaning of the quoted fragment more
clearly. The intent of the author, however, seems to lie in pointing out this type of
learned exercise, this re-reading and re-writing of a Classic in a Christian key to his
pupils.

3.6. Indeed, in this same manual we find two more examples of Horatian parody. The
first, incomplete, bears the title *Parodia Hoppii ad Christum*. The author of this parody
is the German Neo-Latin poet David Hoppius (David Hoppe), author of *Parodiae in
Libros Odarum et Epodon Quintii Horatii Flacci rebus sacris maximam partem
accommodatae* (Königsberg, 1634). Also in this example, the profane content of the
model is “coherently” sacralized, as expressed by a sort of epigraph, evidently
belonging to the author, “Alij alijs, ego delector rebus sacris,” and quoted by the

---

86 I could consult a different edition that contains this and other parodies by Hoppe, and namely Hoppius, *et al.*, 1655.
professor of poetics. I will present the Latin texts (first Horace *Carm.* I, 1, and then the parody), followed by the respective English translations:

1 Maecenas atavis edite regibus,
o et praeсидium et dulce decus meum,
sunt quos curriculo pulverem Olympicum
collegisse iuvat metaque fervidis
5 evitata rotis palmaque nobilis
terrarum dominos evēhit ad deos;
hunc, si mobilium turba Quiritium
certat tergeminis tollere honoribus;
illum, si proprio condidit horreo
10 quicquid de Libycis verritur areis.
Gaudentem patrios findere sarculo
gros Attalicas condicionibus
numquam demoveas, ut trabe Cypria
Mytou pavibus nauta secet mare.
15 Luctantem Icariis fluctibus Africun
mercator metuens otium et oppidi
laudat rura sui; mox reficit rates
quassas, indolcis pauperiem pati.
Est qui nec veteris pocula Massici
20 nec par tem solido demere de die
spernit, nunc viridi membra sub arbuto
stratus, nunc ad aquae lene caput sacrae.
Multos castra iuvant et lituo tubae
permixtus sonitus bellaque matribus
25 detestata. Manet sub love frigido
venator tenereae coniugis inmemor,
seu visa est catulis cerva fidelibus,
seu rupit teretis Marsus aper plagas.
Me doctarum hederae praemia frontium
30 dis miscent superis, me gelidum nemus
Nympharumque leves cum Satyris chori
secernunt populo, si neque tibias
Euterpe cohibet nec Polyhymnia
Lesboum refugit tendere barbiton.
35 Quod si me lyricis vatibus inseres,
sublimi feriam sidera vertice.

1 Maecenas, issue of ancient kings,
my fortification and sweet adornment,
a chariot gathering dust at Olympia
and narrowly missing the turning post
5 with burning wheels is pleasure to some;
and Victory makes them lords of the earth. The fickle mob of Romans exalts a certain man with triple honors; another longs to fill his barns with all the grain that Africa threshes. Not even the wealth of Ættalid kings would move a farmer, contentedly hoeing his family plot, to ply the dread Aegean abord a Cyprian skiff. The merchant in fear of African winds wrestling the Adriatic commends the peaceful fields of home, but quickly repairs his vessel, averse to poverty. There even exists a man who would spend part of his day with cups of ancient Massic wine beneath a green arbutus or next to a sacred fountain. Many are partial to army camps, the blare of trumpets and tubas, and warfare, detested by mothers. The hunter remains outdoors in the cold, forgetting his tender wife when his dogs have spotted a deer or a Marsic boar is tearing his nets. What elevates me to the gods is an ivy crown for learning. The icy grove and bands of nymphs cavorting with satyrs distance the crowd, if Polyhymnia deigns to lend me her Lesbian lute and Euterpe consents to sharing her tibias. And if you entitle me lyric bard, I will hit the stars with the top of my head.

Parodia Hoppii ad Christum

1      Jesu Rex, atavis nate potentibus
2      o et praesidium et suave decus meum,
3      Sunt, quos assidue docta volumina
4      Pervoluisse iuvat: tempus et optimis
5      Impensum studios ars quoque nobilis
6      Musarum sobolem provehit ad Deos.
7      Hunc si nobilium nomina principium
8      possit perpetuis condere versibus:
9      illum, si propria condidit arcula,
10     quicquid colligitur mercibus ex malis.
11     Gaudentem patrios fundere sacculo
12     nummes egregiis vix rationibus
unquam permoveas, ut fugiens gulam 
frugalibus placitis, abstineat cibis.

15 Fumantem facibus perpetuis domum 
aegrotus metuens, pectore supplici 
fundit vota Deo; mox redit ad suos 
mores, indolcis mente Deum sequi. 
Est qui perpetuae secula gloriae, 88

Hoppius’s parody to Christ

1 O king Jesus, descended from powerful ancestors 
o both my protection and my charming honor, 
there are those who love to constantly read and re-read 
learned books, and the time devoted to good studies

5 and also the noble art lead 
the offspring of the Muses to the gods. 
One man [feels happy] if he can celebrate with everlasting verses 
the names of the noble princes; 
another one, if he hid in his own casket

10 what he gathered from evil goods. 
Even with excellent reasoning it would be hard 
to persuade a man who enjoys his father’s money 
to shed it from his purse, so that refraining from gluttony, 
being satisfied with frugal foods, abstain from [other] foods.

15 The sick man, fearing the house burning with 
perpetual flames, with a suppliant heart 
showers God with promises; at once he goes back to his habits 
recalcitrant in his mind to follow God. 
There are those who of everlasting glory in the centuries...

The resemblance between the two poems is manifest. In both of them the meter is 
the first Asclepiadean. The parody follows the original quite faithfully, also in the 
syntactic construction, at times almost verbatim, as for instance in the second line. This 
ode, which opens the first book of Horace’s odes, is addressed to Maecenas, Horace’s 
protector and close friend. The ode touches on a theme dear to the Latin classic, that of

87 Here the correct form would be “frugalibus.”

88 The parody is interrupted after this line at the end of f. 11 v., even if evidently the author intended to 
continue it, because further down we find the word “et,” with which indeed the following line begins.
the choice of career or occupation, and asserts the value of this choice, which in his case is poetry. In order to reach the declaration of his own preference in the conclusion, Horace illustrates different kinds of life, including the discussion on the relationship between active life and contemplative life that informed culture at his time.

It is interesting to see how the activities via which some men aspire to immortal glory and are thus likened to the gods – in Horace’s case the Olympic games – in the parody is the diligent study and composition of encomiastic poetry. In other words, human activities are listed according to a different hierarchy, at the top of which Horace places lyric poetry, while the parody places serving God by reading and studying the Holy Scriptures, theology. Indeed, thus we read in ll. 29-30a of the parody, although they are not quoted in the Praecepta de arte poetica (ms. 24): “Me sacrorum animat pagina fontium / et miscet superis” (“The pages of sacred sources revive me / And unite me with the gods on high”).

The fact that the parody ranks sacred things first among human activities is demonstrated not only by the epigraph, but also by the list of other human behaviours that contravene divine commandments: where in Horace we have the accumulation of riches, i.e. corn from the fields of North Africa, in the parody we find evil goods, which can also be understood as goods acquired dishonestly; where Horace speaks of agriculture and contrasts it with navigation, the parody reprimands those who devote themselves to corporeal pleasures to the detriment of the spirit. And to the merchant who rebels against the penury of peasant life and decides to try his fortune by setting sail again, corresponds the sick man, who is evidently also an inveterate sinner whose repentance is superficial, short-lived and dictated exclusively by the fear of death and of divine punishment, and not by a sincere heart. The terms that indicate the pagan realia
of Horace’s day are replaced with Christian or neutral vocabulary (cf., for instance, “Attalicis condicionibus” replaced by “eggregis rationibus”).

3.7. The next example is found in the chapter *De Hymno* (“On hymns”). The hymn is here defined as a “carmen sive cantus in Deum” (“a poem or a song for God”), in which the Christian poet should test himself joyfully. In addition to this short definition, the author recalls that the Catholic Church also sings hymns to celebrate the saints on their respective saint’s day. In the Mohylanian poetics we find various examples of hymns, some of which composed with Horatian meters. Horace’s presence runs throughout this chapter: indeed, the short explanation of the genre of the hymn is followed by two hymns by Marc-Antoine Muret, devoted respectively to the Holy Trinity and to Saint Barbara, both written in the second asclepiadean meter. Petrov states that Mohylanian authors modeled their own hymns for religious holidays and saints on Muret’s hymns. While this topic lies beyond the scope of my present research, the Mohylanian poetics tell us that the preferred form of imitation of Horace by Mohylanian teachers is parody. After the above-mentioned hymns we find a poetical composition that can definitely be attributed to the genre of the parody. Indeed, not only is it written in a Horatian meter (in this case the alcaic), but it also follows, at times verbatim, the chosen model, i.e. Horace’s *Carm.* I, 29, although it features religious content not present in the

---

89 In the Mohylanian poetics the hymn is commonly defined as a sublime chant to praise God. Generally three variants are mentioned: 1. the hymn that derives from Hebraic tradition, the creator and model of which was David, the author of the psalms; 2. the hymn that derives from Greek-Roman antiquity: its authors and models are said to be Orpheus, Linus, Musaeus, Homer. These hymns were composed in honour of pagan gods and goddesses and the peculiarities of this genre were invoking the divinity and the use of the iambic dimeter or of the hexameter; 3. finally, the Church hymns, composed in honour of the Christian God and of other divine persons, such as the Holy Spirit, and the saints. Hymns were generally dealt with in the section (chapter) on lyric poetry.

90 Petrov 1867, vol. 1, No. 1, p. 87.
original. The author of the manual does not specify the authorship of the parody, which therefore could be his; he simply defines it “ode ad Christum sananæ [sic; Satanae?] et inferni victorem” (“ode to Christ, victorious over Satan and hell”).

As I have done above, I will present the Latin texts (Horace’s *Carm.* I, 29, and the parody), followed by the respective English translations.

Iccius, now do you envy the Arabs’ magnificent riches? Plan an offensive against the unconquered kings of Sabaea? Fashion chains for the horrible Mede? Which barbarian maid, her fiance slain, will become your slave? What royal lad, who mastered Seric shafts, on his father’s bow, will scent his hair and ladle your wine? Will any deny that rivers can run uphill and the Tiber change direction, when they see you trading the books of Panaetius, purchased far and wide and Socrates’ school, for Spanish leather?

---

91 Cf. ms. 24, f. 26r.
You promised better things.

Iesu malignis nunc Satane invides
ausis et acerem militiam paras
non ante devictis averni
gentibus et Stygio tyranno
nectis catenas; nunc tibi gens pia
orto subacto serviat unice.
Minister in templo sacro unctus
ad cathedram statuetur aura,
doctus fideles pascere oves tuas
verbo sacrato: quis neget impijs
pravas remitti posse noxas
mentibus et satanam fugari,
Quum tu Redemptor Christe in amabiles
sedes draconis, tartaream et domum
vastare credenti cohorti
pollicitus meliora tendis.

O Jesus, you now look with hostile eye at Satan’s
daring deeds, and prepare a vigorous campaign
against the people of the Avernus, hitherto unconquered
and are forming chains for the tyrant
of the Styx; now a pious people may serve only you
who have submitted to the birth.
An anointed priest in the sacred shrine
will be established for the pulpit from on high,
experienced in grazing your faithful sheep
with the sacred word: who could deny that
perverse guilts can be remitted to the
impious minds and Satan can be put to flight,
when you, Christ Redeemer, who have
promised better things to the crowd of the
believers, aim at devastating
the seats loved by the serpent and the Tartarean dwelling.

Horace’s *Carm.* I, 29, is addressed to his friend Iccius, who was preparing to
leave for Arabia with the expedition led by the prefect of Egypt Aelius Gallus. Here
Horace contrasts Iccius’s philosophical past with a future that promises him great
pleasures and riches. The ode has a bipartite structure: the first part (ll. 1-10a) illustrates his friend’s new interests, namely the mirage of potential successes and riches; the second part (lines 10b-16), deals with his past interests, i.e. philosophy. The humorous intent is quite manifest: “the ode consists in the ironic presentation of an intellectual, moreover one who plays the Stoic, who is driven by a sudden yearning for conquest and enrichment.”

In the Ukrainian parody, the humour is naturally absent: on the contrary, the playful irony is reversed, also by collocating the vocative at the beginning of the first line, which was usually reserved for the divinity. Indeed, the parody is addressed to Jesus Christ himself, and the author turns to him in the hope that he will fulfill his promises to those who have believed in his words. The theme of the defeat of the devil’s forces and the establishment of the divine kingdom was popular in European Neo-Latin Baroque poetry. Here too the metrical scheme of the original is preserved (alcaic stanza) and the syntactic construction of the model is followed quite faithfully, down to the enjambements and to the construction with inversion in line 14 (“Socraticam et domum” – “tartarea et domum”). The pagan terminology is replaced by Christian expressions: instead of the Arabic riches that Iccius yearns for, we find Satan’s evil deeds, upon which Jesus Christ looks with disfavour (with a different meaning of the verb *invideo*); instead of the princes of Sabaea (a region of Arabia), we find the people of the underworld and the tyrant of the Styx. In this case, whilst in antiquity *Stygius Tyrannus* indicated Pluto, here this locution indicates Satan, and this reinterpretation in a Christian key allows the author to preserve the pagan terminology. Instead of Horace’s ironic questions about Iccius’s future pleasures, we find a series of assertions, and the expressed hope that people may faithfully serve Christ, who took

---

human form for the salvation of human kind. It is not quite clear to whom the term
*minister* refers, probably to the priest figure in general, to the priest as a servant of
Christ and “alter Christus,” and as such a true pastor of souls. The *adynata*\(^3\) of Horace’s
ode are replaced by Christian ones, i.e. Christ’s promises, impossible in the eyes of the
world, the forgiveness of sins, the defeat of the devil and of death, the resurrection of
the body. Finally, the motif of the destruction of infernal abodes and apparently of their
transformation into pleasant abodes corresponds to Horace’s *aprosdoketon*.\(^4\) Even if
the verb *mutare* of the Horatian model is replaced by *vastare*, this transformation seems
to be implied by the comparison with the original.

3.8. The next example of Horatian imitation is found at the end of the manual *Libri tres
de arte poetica* (ms. 16, f. 211 r.), which has the same title as Prokopovych’s manual.
The section of poetic exercises (*Exercitationes operum scholasticorum*), however, does
not contain the examples provided by Prokopovych, but a series of poems which are
probably the work of the poetics students, as the title seems to imply. Indeed, the rather
modest level of the Latin in some poems also suggests that they are not the work of
expert Latinists. Although the poetical exercises mainly feature religious content,\(^5\) we
also find a poem entitled *Alia carmina de hieme* (“Other verses on winter”).\(^6\) However,
although the stated theme here is winter, the poem seems to be a Christianized answer,

\(^3\) Rhetorical figure of a logical type, which consists in stressing an impossible fact.

\(^4\) Unexpected word or expression, used in an estranging way instead of a usual locution.

\(^5\) We find, among others, *Carmina de peccatore clamante ad Deum* (“Verses on a sinner crying out to
God”), *Carmina de Trinitate Sacro Sancta* (“Verses on the Holy Trinity”), and a poem on the statement
“Vita mortalis non est anteponenda immortali” (“Mortal life should not be preferred to immortal life”).
Re this last poem see Siedina, 2011.

\(^6\) Evidently the word *carmen* is used here with the meaning of *verse*, since there is only one poem.
or rather a confutation of Horace’s *Carm*. I, 4. Horace’s poem is a captivating meditation on the temporality of human life, as opposed to the circularity of the time of nature (this same theme will be dealt with again in *Carm*. IV, 7). As in *Carm*. IV, 7, it is the return of spring and the consequent enjoyment of nature’s beauty that leads the poet by contrast to think about death, and thus about the fleeting nature of human life and the necessity to live and enjoy the present day. For a better comparison, I will first quote Horace’s ode:

Solvitur acris hiems grata vice veris et Favoni
trahuntque siccas machinae carinas,
ac neque iam stabulis gaudet pecus aut arator igni
nec prata canis albicant pruinis.
Iam Cytherea choros ducit Venus imminente luna
iunctaeque Nymphis Gratiae decentes
alterno terram quatiant pede, dum gravis Cyclopum
Volcanus ardens visit officinas.
Nunc decet aut viridi nitidum caput impedire myrto
aut flore, terrae quem ferunt solutae;
nunc et in umbrosis Fauno decet immolare lucis,
seu poscat agna sive malit haedo.
Pallida Mors aequo pulsat pede pauperum tabernas
regumque turris. O beate Sesti,
vitae summa brevis spem nos vetat inchoare longam.
Iam te premet nox fabulaeque Manes
et domus exilis Plutonia, quo simul mearis,
 nec regna vini sortiere talis
 nec tenerum Lycidan mirabere, quo calet iuventus
 nunc omnis et mox virgines tepebunt.

Winter dissolving graciously yields to Spring and Favonis;
machines are hauling dusty keels.
Stables no longer please the ox nor fire the farmer,
nor meadows blanch with frozen dew.
Venus leads the dance beneath the hovering moon.
Nymphs and the beautiful Graces uniting
shake the earth with alternate feet, while fiery Vulcan
watches the weighty Cyclópes at work.
Now is the time to burden your glistening head with myrtle
or blossoms the loosening lands produce,
and burn a victim, gift to Faun, in the shadowy woods,
a lamb or a goat, as he prefers.
Pale Mortality kicks at the pauper’s door and the king’s;
his foot is impartial. O happy Sestius,
the shortness of life precludes far-reaching hope. Too soon
you succumb to night, the storied ghosts,
and Pluto’s impoverished palace, where you will go and never
be chosen to minister wine like this
or gaze again at Lycidas firing all the boys
and soon to heat the maidens too.

The image of winter that dominates in the following poem, however, seems to be
an allegory of the approaching end of human life, i.e. of death. Indeed, the author
appears to be speaking of an everlasting winter that does not anticipate in any way the
return of spring. This is what the images of nature here presented suggest. Cf.:

Frigore strigitur [sic] acri nunc hiemis futilis ver
et Zephirus gelatur,
at modo iam stabilis gaudet pecus atque Pastor ovat,
flora canescit alma.
Iam aethera cohors ducit lachrymas graves gemitus
ac hiades gubernant
compedibusque ligantur Neptunei pedes ab astro
qui furijs ministrat.
Tempora non decet exornare colere dimicante
ducere nec choros nunc,
ved lugubres dare cantus atque dolore mente tristi

97 Probably wrong for “stringitur.”
98 Although grammatically “futilis” agrees with “hiemis” and thus refers to it, taking into account the
content of the poem, it should rather qualify spring. In this case, it would stand for “futile.”
100 Aetheria?
101 Probably wrong instead of “dolere.”
Now spring is restrained by the bitter cold of the vain winter
and Zephyr blows icy winds,
whereas the cattle are now cosy in their stalls, and the shepherd rejoices,
and fruitful Flora turns white with snow.
The cohort of the skies already spreads tears and painful laments
and the Hyades govern,
and Neptune’s feet are bound with shackles by a star,
which attends to the Furies.\footnote{With this image the author probably wants to express that the wind causes storms to break out.}
It is not fitting now to adorn the head with glittering colours,
nor to lead choruses,
but [it is fitting] to utter mournful songs and grieve with a sad soul
for mortal sin.
In fact pale death knocks with its foot at the door of poor men’s cottages,
and at the trophies of the generals.
Life’s short span forbids us to form every remote expectation.
  The dreadful darkness will shortly oppress you,
Pluto’s squalid mansion, to visit which no one
  will bring drinking cups.

Up to line 12, almost every line in this poem seems to be a confutation or reversal of the corresponding line in Horace’s ode, although it is not always completely clear what the author has in mind. Thus in lines 1-2 a severe winter prevents spring from coming and freezes Zephyr (the warm westerly wind that melts the snow, harbinger of spring), while in Horace the spring and Favonius (the Latin equivalent of Zephyrus) melt away the harsh winter. In line 3 both the cattle and the cowherd rejoice, the latter probably because in winter he does not have to take the cows to pasture. Flora, goddess of flowers and of spring, turns white, evidently due to the snow. As to line 5, the author seems to have tried to partly imitate the syntactic construction of Horace’s line 5, how-
ever with little success: indeed it is not clear whom he refers to with “aethera [aetheria] cohors.” As to the Hyades, since they are the five stars in Taurus associated with rainy weather, here they are meant to reinforce the chill, wintry image. Ll. 7-8 are somewhat obscure: it is not clear why Neptune has his feet bound with shackles or which star does this and attends to the Furies. The only thing that comes to mind is a clumsy attempt at reversing the image of graceful dances led by Venus in Horace’s ode (where evidently the Furies should be the opposite of the Graces). Since the stated tone of the poem is one of grief and sorrow, the reversal of Horace’s invitation to encircle the head with green myrtle (i.e. to enjoy youth\textsuperscript{103}) is consistently carried through. In as much as the underlying theme is that of the “winter of life,” i.e. of approaching death and God’s subsequent judgement, there is not much to rejoice at. On the contrary, it is exactly at this moment that it is fitting to repent and to expiate one’s sins in a Christian vision of life.

Lines 13-17a reproduce Horace’s ll. 13-17a, although with some changes. It is not clear why our author substitutes “regumque turris” with “atque ducum trophea”: perhaps to avoid slavishly reproducing Horace’s words, although the parallelism is thus lost. Indeed, although “tropheum” can mean a material monument, it is not comparable to a dwelling place. Horace’s “fabulae Manes,” which symbolically represent the possibility of life after death, which the Latin poet considers an invention, is coherently omitted. The sense of Horace’s last lines (18-20) is that the after-life lacks the pleasures of earthly life, which are symbolically represented by the convivial situation of the symposium. Our author may have wished to reiterate this idea, but again his words are not really clear. And of course, he omits any hint at lines 19-20, which contain the motif of erotic love, conventional in Hellenistic poetry: the young Lycidas with whom young

\textsuperscript{103} Myrtle, sacred to Venus, is often associated with youth (cf. Horace’s \textit{Carm.} I, 25, 18).
men are inflamed and who will soon attract maidens.

Although the artistic value of this remake of *Carm. I, 4* is somewhat poor, it is interesting as a poetic statement, however tentative, of how a poem about death should be elaborated in a Christian key. Horace’s “polychromatic” description of the awakening of nature becomes a black and white mournful allegorization of winter through which the readers are reminded of the brevity of life and the inescapability of death and of God’s judgement.

3.9. Lastly, imitation of Horace takes the form of school exercises written using the Greek lyric meters that Horace introduced into Latin poetry, in particular the alcaic stanza. Although this type of exercise was already mentioned in the *Rosa inter spinas* manual, it is mainly after Prokopovych’s *De arte poetica* manual, which contains a long chapter on the different types of linguistic-literary exercises, that Mohylian authors introduce this section into their courses more often, particularly following Prokopovych’s exercises, and at times introducing their own.

As an example of the rewriting of a poetical composition using a different meter, Prokopovych rewrites lines 4-6 of Catullus’s *V* ode on the temporality of human life using first the sapphic stanza and then the Horatian (alcaic) meter, and finally elaborating the same idea and expressing it in twelve lines instead of the three of the original, this time using the same Phalaeccean verse as Catullus. As to this type of use of Horace’s meters, generally speaking they do not constitute an elaboration or a rewriting

---

104 Since this is the meter in which Horace wrote most of his odes, it is commonly defined as “Horatian.”

105 Ms 8.1 (call number 665 / 456 C.); in the section *De medijs comparandae poeseos* (“On the means to compose poetry”), the author lists different types of imitation, including the remake of a poem using a different meter, and adduces Statius’s remaking of ll. 9-14 of Horace’s *Carm. I*, as one of the examples of this exercise using the hexameter.
of the content of any particular Horatian ode, i.e. they are scholastic exercises that concern only metrics and not synonymity. Their interest lies mainly in their showing us what type of exercise the pupils were engaged in.

The first example is found in ms. 33 (call number 509 Π / 1718, vol. III). The manuscript opens with the title *Carmina lyrica per omnia genera ab Horatio usurpata* (“Lyric poems of all genres usurped from Horace”), which however promises more than it delivers. Indeed, there are only three poems. The “genus” of the title refers to the different metrical systems, which were one of the criteria according to which poetry was classified. And thus the adjective “horatiana” refers to the different meters that Horace used and introduced into Latin poetry. All of the poems are of a religious character and revolve around the birth of Christ, as is indicated by the subtitle *De Natali Christi Domini* (“On the birth of Christ the Lord”). The poems deal with three moments of the birth of Christ, respectively with the song of the angels, the apparition of the star and the parturition of the Virgin. Christian themes in Neo-Latin poetry, first and foremost the Life of Christ, were so popular that it is virtually impossible to find a definite source for these poems. The episodes of the first two poems are narrated respectively in the Gospel according to Luke, and in the Gospel according to Matthew.

Here is the first poem, written in the first Asclepiadean meter:

1

*De Angelorum cantu*

*Asclepiadea*

*Ad Cunas Domini dulcisoni melos*

---

106 The religious poetry on Christ’s birth in the Mohylanian poetics frequently included Jacopo Sannazaro’s epic poem *De partu virginis*. Other authors, whose religious poetry was certainly known, were J. Balde and of course Sarbiewski. The birth of Christ was the topic of many examples of orations.
On the Angels’ song

Asclepiadeans

At the cradle of the Lord the sweet sounding
guardian angels offer songs, melodies
as pastors who keep watch over the flock.
For them the flock is God, the Lamb is the Father of the sheep.
Thus the guardian angels with a loud voice call to him who is crying
so that from these sad things he may rise again to the stars.
Maybe because there is the shepherd, a reed is needed
the guardian angels fill the skies with [their] voice as with a reed.
Now the angel adores in flesh with touches,
the touch of the flesh shortly after will be the passion.
From heaven the Lord is the way laid out for the earth,
the guardian angels show this to the touch, when they sing.

The episode of the apparition of an angel (followed by a heavenly army)
announcing the birth of the Messiah to the pastors who were keeping watch over their
flock is narrated in the Gospel according to Luke (ch. 2). The poetical elaboration of the
theme in this poem is a school exercise constructed according to definite rhetorical
strategies, the goal of which is to challenge the reader’s intellect. This is done mainly
with the construction of acumen (conceits) and the use of figures of speech and of
thought, which according to Sarbiewski, we should call argutiae.\footnote{In his tract \textit{De acuto et arguto} Sarbiewski lists the traditional classifications of the forms of acumen and argutia and proposes his own definition, which aims at originally reinterpreting the precepts of rhetorical manuals. For Sarbiewski acumen is a faculty of the mind that is able to create, through a}{107} While the acumen
was generally recommended in the conclusion (clausula) of the epigram, some authors call it the soul of poetry and attribute it the function of delectare. This opinion was evidently shared by our author too.

The main simile is between angels and pastors: while pastors keep watch over an earthly flock, for the angels the flock is constituted by the son of God, who is the lamb. Thus, line 4 contains an acumen, which plays with the polysemy of the metaphors of the lamb and the shepherd in the Bible. Since it is the shepherds who found Jesus, he is a lamb; however, being God, he is also the “father” of the sheep, the shepherd of the people (cf. Psalm 23). The poem is also built around a few words, repeated with the figure of polyptoton: besides the flock, they are touch (tactus) and flesh (caro); their materiality contrasts with the immateriality of the dominating motif that runs throughout the poem, that of sound. The latter is both vocal, sung and the sound of musical instruments. Thus “custodes genii [...] dant modulamina dulcisoni melos”; they “flentem [...] vociferi vocant” (the loud voice is stressed here by the alliteration), where

discors concordia or a concors discordia a conceptual contradiction that delights subtle intellects. On its part, in Sarbiewski’s conception argutia is a simple verbal ornament of the acumen, cf.: “Atque ita non ipsum omnino argutia acumen erit, sed ornamentum et quaedam quasi vestis acuminis” (“And thus argutia will not be entirely the same thing as acumen, but [it is] a decoration and almost a sort of garment of the acumen”) (Sarbiewski, 1958, p. 30). Most Mohylanian authors do not make a distinction between acumen and argutia, although Sarbiewski’s distinction is probably reflected in their differentiation between acumen in verbis (when two similar words have an opposed meaning) and acumen in sensu (a play of concepts, when from the previous exposition a ratio ingeniosa is derived unexpectedly or against the reader’s (listener’s) expectation). However, the notion of argutia in Sarbiewski is much more than a simple acumen in verbis, in that he lists, explains, and provides examples for thirteen “modi inveniendi argutias, quae in lusu verborum consistunt” (“ways to find argutias, which consist in a play of words”; ibidem, p. 32).

108 Thus, for instance, the author of Parnassus speaks about acumen (ms. 17.1, call number ДС / II 252), “Delectat poeta tunc cum adhibet suis versibus acumen vel conceptum ingeniosum qui est anima poeticae” (“The poet delights then when he adds to his verses acumen or an ingentiuous conceit, which is the soul of poetry”). The same definition with slight variations is found in Officina and in Hortus poeticus by Mytrofan Dovhalevs’kyi.

109 Cf. also the prefiguration of Jesus as the sacrificial lamb in Isaiah 53:7: “He was treated harshly and afflicted, / but he did not even open his mouth. / Like a lamb led to the slaughtering block, / like a sheep silent before her shearmers, / he did not even open his mouth.”
“flentem” also evokes an acoustic impression. Further on, sound evoked in the image of the “fistula” (reed or shepherd’s pipe) that matched the angels’ voice, fills the skies. The metaphor of the lamb implicitly reappears in line 10, which alludes to Jesus Christ’s passion. Finally, the metaphor of the way prepared from heaven for the (inhabitants of the) earth unites the divine and the human nature of Jesus.

3.9.1. The following poem is centered around the miraculous event of the apparition of the star (narrated in Matthew, ch. 2), that leads the wise men to the place where Jesus was born so that they may worship him. In this poem the author uses a different Horatian meter, the minor sapphic.

2
De Apparitione Stellae.

Saphica [sic].

Dum velut calcar stimulans, polorum
cernimus stellas radiis micantes;
calcar ad Christum stimulans dicatum
regibus astrum.

Natus in terrâ Deus en supremus
asta cui servi radiis corpusca
en velut servus sequitur per oras
stella supremum.

Nemo supremum venerans polorum
lampadem succendit agendo grates;
ergo de caelis datur ut lucerna
stella corusca.

On the apparition of the star

sapphics

While, as an inciting spur, we examine the stars of the skies that twinkle with [their] rays, a spur inciting toward Christ, is a star dedicated to the kings.
Behold is born on earth the greatest God, whom the lightening stars with [their] rays serve, behold as if a servant the star follows through the regions the greatest God.
No one who venerates the greatest of heaven sets a lamp on fire giving thanks; therefore from the skies it is given as a lamp a lightening star.

In this poem the dominating image is that of light, and it is expressed by the words “stella” (“astrum”), “lampas,” “lucerna.” The metaphor of the light applied to Jesus Christ is the central trope in the gospels, cf., for instance John, 8:12, where Jesus declares: “I am the light of the world; he who follows me will not walk in darkness, but will have the light of life.” The star is then metaphorized in its own turn, and materialized: in the first quatrains it is a “calcar stimulans ad Christum,” particularly dedicated to the wise men (regibus); in the second a servant of God, who faithfully follows Him. Finally it is a lamp, called from on high to illuminate the greatest of heaven, and the source of life; indeed, the centrality of the image of the star is also highlighted by the fact that the final line of each stanza contains the word “stella” or “astrum.” In this poem, as in the previous one, different figures of repetition are used to stress the key concepts: cf. “calcar stimulans,” “calcar ad Christum stimulans” (with amplificatio), “servus,” “servi,” “supremus,” “supremum.” At the same time the contrast and the movement earth/sky and vice versa (and by implication human/divine) runs throughout the poem: in the first stanza the action of the humans (“cernimus”) is directed first from the earth to the sky, and then from the skies to the earth (“astrum [...] regibus dicatum”). In the second stanza Jesus Christ unites in himself both earth and sky (heaven), in that he is God in human flesh. And thus the One who belongs to the heavens is on earth, while his servant (the star) is in the sky. Finally, because those who
venerate Christ on earth do not ignite a lamp to give thanks, light is given from on high.

3.9.2. Finally, the third poem is written in the fourth Asclepiadean meter. Although it is entitled *De partu virgineo* (“On the Virgin’s delivery”) it is mostly a collection of tropes that play with the divine and human nature of Jesus Christ and of his mother the Virgin Mary. Here it is:

3
De Partu Virgineo

Gliconica mixta cum Asclepiadeis

Caelum Virgo Deîpara
IESVS est Phaeton Justitiae Sacrae
in Caelo velut ortus hic
in Sacra Mariâ Criminis inscia.
Virgo, Soles, Parens Sacra
verum Sole Deo tecta reviseris;
qui tunc vestis erat tibi
cunis carne simul vestis eum modo.

3
On the parturition of the Virgin

Gliconics mixed with Asclepiadeans

You are the heaven, Virgin God-Bearer
Jesus is the Phaethon of Divine justice
as if born in the sky is this one,
in the holy Mary who did not know sin.
Virgin, days of sunlight, holy parent
in truth you will be seen again covered by God, who is the sun;
he who was then your cloth
now you clothe him in flesh in the cradle.

The poem is skilfully constructed with a series of traditional Christian metaphors identifying the Virgin Mary with the sky (heaven) and Jesus with the sun. Here too, the
motif of light runs throughout the poem. The identification of Jesus as the Sun of righteousness was mainly derived from the prophecy in Malachi 4: 2: “But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings.” The theme of Jesus as the Sun of God, the Light of the World, is elaborated in the first chapter of the Gospel according to John: “In the beginning was the Word [...] All that came to be had life in him and that life was the light of men, a light that shines in the dark [...] The Word was the true light... .” Jesus as the Light of the World is further spoken of in John 8:12, 9:5, and 12:46. From the earliest Christian times, Jesus was identified as the Sun of God, the Christianized Sun god, Phoebus/Apollo. Here, however, Jesus is called with an antonomasia “Phaethon of holy righteousness,” i.e. with the name of the son of the sun, probably to stress his being the son of God and at the same time the son of Mary in the flesh. Indeed, if Mary is identified with heaven, Jesus, her son, comes from heaven as well and thus has a truly a divine nature.

The motifs of light and the union of divine and human nature in Mary and Jesus, i.e. of material and immaterial, are elaborated in the second part of the poem. Line six alludes to the motif of the woman clothed with the sun in Revelation 18, traditionally identified with the Virgin Mary. It is followed in the last two lines by a conceit, constructed with a polyptoton (vestis...vestis): while Jesus, God the sun, was Mary’s garment, now in the flesh is clothed by her.

---

110 Cf. also the mosaic of the Vatican grotoes under St. Peter's Basilica (3rd century AD), on the ceiling of the tomb of the Julii (Pope Julius I), where Jesus Christ is represented as the sun-god Helios or Sol Invictus riding his chariot.

111 The author probably knew Stefan Jaworski’s poem Ty oblechnenna v solntse, Devo Bogomati, constructed on the contraposition of the author’s human sinful nature, and the overwhelming holiness and splendour of the Virgin Mary, where, among other appellations, she is called “raj.” It is also possible that the name Virgo Deipara (literally Devo Bogomati) for Mary has been suggested to our author by Jaworski’s poem.
4. The examples which I have illustrated are not the only occurrences of the use of Horace’s poetic oeuvre in the Mohylanian poetics, but they are quite representative of the modes of poetic reception of Horace’s poetic legacy by teachers of poetics and their disciples at the KMA. In the opening poems addressed to the pupils, Mohylanian teachers use Horace in two ways: on the one hand they stress the high value of poetry as the only art able to keep alive the memory of great men and their feats for generations to come (thus elaborating on this idea as it is expressed in Horace’s *Carm. IV*, 8). On the other they underline that although talent is necessary when composing poetry, if it is not accompanied by diligent application and exercise, is not enough to make one a poet worthy of this high name.

Indeed, in their poetic “practice” Mohylanian teachers themselves apply Horace’s conception of poetry as the depository of glorious memories of important historical figures: quite a few poetic works in the Mohylanian poetics are panegyrics, i.e. belong to the epideictic genre. It is mainly to refute the Platonic contention that poets are liars and that poetry arouses negative passions, that human actions are often made to be the principal subject matter of poetry, and Mohylanian novice-poets chose their material from history. The narration of famous men’s deeds in hymns and praises was required to promote models of virtue which the readers would both admire and wish to emulate. The main criterion for such a depiction was verisimilitude, i.e. the different modes of idealization (poets were instructed to represent what ought to have happened, more than what actually happened) were admitted as long as they made the narration credible.

As to Horace’s teaching of the “amicable” union of *natura* and *ars*, with their insistence on constant exercise, all the poetics courses are a practical demonstration of this necessity.
The other modes of Horatian imitation in the Mohylanian poetics entail his Christianization. In particular, the latter takes three forms: parody, the transformation of Horace’s lyric in a Christian key, and the use of Horatian meters for the composition of poems on Christian topics. These three modes are in line with the Christian interpretation/imitation of Horace that began in Western Europe in the first centuries after Christ and continued in different guises well into the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Indeed, for Jesuit pedagogy, which inspired education at the KMA, poetry was a veritable “spiritual exercise,” a sort of poetic theology. With its metrical virtuosity and brilliant verbal craftsmanship, Horace’s poetry provided an excellent model for the introduction of Christian contents (in the parodies and in quantitative Latin poetry that adopts Horatian meters). It would be interesting and important to investigate further how aware the authors of Mohylanian poetics were of their lowering of the Horatian model, and whether their aim was simply that of a parody, or rather to create a “conscious” counter-song (literally a para-ōidē).

On the other hand, many motifs of Horace’s poetry could be easily made to coincide with the ethical and religious tenets of education at the KMA: for instance, reflection on the brevity of human life, the impossibility of achieving complete happiness, the avoidance of excesses, contentment with little, love of virtue and the like.

Through the elaboration of pagan authors in a Christian key and the foundation of their own Parnassus on the hills of Kyiv, Mohylanian teachers aimed at including their institution in European Latinitas. Indeed, the examples that I have illustrated show

---

112 Cf. Li Vigni, 2005, p. 28 ff.

113 Cf. the recurring images in the Mohylanian poetics of the Pindaric locus amoenus, which now finds itself on the hills of Kyiv with the attributes pertaining to it: the clear pegasean spring, the thick foliage of laurel, the steep and inaccessible mountain path reserved to a few, the summit of the acquired poetic art.
that the education and the assimilation of the Classics that was part of it at the KMA, shared the same absorption of ancient learning in Christian thinking that took place in the schools (of different confessions) of contemporary Western Europe.\textsuperscript{114}

\textsuperscript{114} Cf., for instance what the Protestant Georg Fabricius writes in the introductory poem (addressed to the poetics students) of his \textit{De re poetica libri VII}, Lipsiae 1589: “Carmine divinum celebratur nomen, et usus / ille vetus nostro tempore durat adhuc. [...] Disce bona imparibus iungere verba modis. / His Domino grates ut possis dicere Christo, / et sanctas dulci voce referre preces” (“With poems the divine name is celebrated, and that / ancient custom still continues in our time. [...] Learn how to join good words with uneven rhythms. / So that with them you may say thanks to Christ the Lord, / and offer holy prayers with a sweet voice”).
CONCLUSIONS

The reception of Horace in the Mohylanian poetics, as my analysis has shown, was strongly influenced by the didactic purposes of the manuals themselves. The authors generally had first-hand knowledge of Horace and therefore drew from him whatever best suited their didactic approach, without apparently aiming for any more profound understanding of the Latin classic, or for more comprehensive knowledge of his poetic oeuvre.

In the general poetics, which dealt with the nature and the ends of poetry, the authors extrapolated Horatian ideas from their original context and at times modified them to serve a moralistic and “utilitarian” conception of poetry according to which the latter was to perform specific duties, such as civilizing human mores, handing down to posterity the valiant actions of the ancestors and their praises, extolling outstanding examples of virtues and dissuading people from vice. Moreover, according to such a conception, poetry was required first of all to form and educate devout Christian believers, and to imbue them with moral values, such as disdain for material goods and riches, the cultivation of virtue, love and care for their neighbours and so on.

And thus, on the one hand, Horace was made a champion of a didactic stance and a moralistic conception of poetry. On the other, his teachings were adopted for questions of style and diction as well as other aspects of literary expression. And thus, Horace’s insistence on decorum, i.e. on appropriacy, particularly in the related fields of dispositio and elocutio, led Mohylan authors to make ample use of his prescriptions, adapting them to their own particular needs to emphasize one aspect or another. The need for decorum in the elaboration of a style appropriate to a particular genre was re-stated in the particular
poetics, and the authors turned to Horace for help there as well. Indeed, the inclination of Mohylanian poetics teachers (after Renaissance literary theorists and critics) to consider poetry within rhetorical categories and as an instrumental science that served the ends of moral philosophy rendered Horace’s *Ars Poetica* extremely congenial to them. This particularly applied to the need for the artist to conform to the expectations of the audience in all aspects of the poem: the guiding principle in this sense was *decorum*. As to Horace’s other “literary” epistles, Mohylanian authors mainly turned to them for statements on the origin and the usefulness of poetry, on the role of the poet, and for advice for those aiming to compose poetry, and especially good poetry.

Another aspect on which Mohylanian teachers of poetics lay particular stress was the need for regular and diligent exercise, which was considered a worthy substitute for natural talent, in case the latter was lacking: here too they supported their opinion and their exhortations to their students with Horace’s words.

In this process, Mohylanian poetics teachers at times felt free to alter the original text, changing single lines, omitting others, or simply re-wording Horace’s pronouncements, whether to underline the divine inspiration of poetry, to add *movere* to the ends of poetry,¹ or to make Horace a “champion” of Christian virtues. This process was in line with the tendency in ecclesiastical institutions of the time, whether Catholic, Protestant or Orthodox, especially after the Reformation and subsequent Counter-Reformation, to make poetry a rhetorical instrument of Christian morality.

As was to be expected, this tendency was also evident in the quotation of Horace’s poetry (single lines or stanzas) to practically illustrate single metrical lines and metrical

---

¹ Which, once again, proves the tendency to see any art of speech in rhetorical categories.
systems (among which I have illustrated the sapphic and alcaic stanzas, which are the most widely exemplified and used, together with the dactylic hexameter, in the Mohylian poetics and in contemporary Ukrainian Neo-Latin poetry).

For a more thorough understanding of the poetics teachers’ selective approach to Horace’s poetry, we should recall the conception of poetry propounded by the Mohylian poetics and the fact that the aesthetic end of poetry was totally subordinate to its moral end. In poetry so conceived there could be no room for our contemporary conception of the poet’s inner emotions and feelings, and the categories of “originality” or “sincerity” in our understanding of them are inapplicable. The poet’s feelings were “acceptable,” insomuch as they were the expression of those virtues or, as in the case of panegyric poetry, the expression of admiration for characters who fully embodied those virtues and were therefore proposed to the budding poets as models.

The true nature of the poet therefore revealed itself first of all in his ability to creatively imitate one or more chosen models. Indeed, *imitatio auctorum* was one of the four indispensable elements for composing “good” poetry, as the authors stated in the general poetics, and it was one of the ways in which aspiring poets could practise *exercitatio*, which was another of the four essentials for a good poet, a fundamental one indeed. The choice of Horace and of his Christian “interpreters,” “emulators,” admirers was a natural one. In fact, there were many reasons for choosing Horace’s poetry, besides its constituting a model of Lyric meters. Here L. P. Wilkinson’s considerations on Horace’s lyric are extremely helpful.² In the first place, what certainly attracted Mohylian poetics teachers is the fact that Horace’s poetry is very often not “lyrical” in the common sense of

---

this word, which refers directly to the sphere of feelings; indeed, it is rather poetry of thought, which springs from reflections rather than from direct emotions. This is also connected to the rhetorical orientation of Horace’s diction, which is often addressed to a certain “you” and takes the tone of an admonition-exhortation. Which is exactly what Mohylian poetics teachers were looking for. Also, the fact that the Horatian lyric is “rarely suggestive or imaginative,”³ and is rather a poetry of statement and not of suggestion, rendered them attuned to it. What also certainly appealed to them was the fact that the statements in Horace’s poetry were often not expressed with elaborate metaphors, but rather with images simply taken from life.

Another feature of the Horatian lyric that certainly attracted Mohylian teachers was the way the poet gave natural phenomena a symbolic meaning with reference to human life (cf. for instance Carm. I, 4; II, 3; II, 10). Moreover, at times the thoughts concerning human relationships that the poet left “incomplete” are expressed through the metaphoric representation of nature.⁴ Indeed, if we pay attention to the fragments quoted by Mohylian authors to exemplify the different metrical systems, we can see that nearly all of them display the aforementioned features. Moreover, Mohylian authors were also attuned to what Wilkinson defines as the oratorical features of Horace’s language, its artistry, which expressed itself in a particular sensitivity “to sounds and rhythms and to the architectural construction of sentences.”⁵

³ *Ibidem*, p. 123.

⁴ Wilkinson argues his point of view with the analysis of the ode to Dellius (*Carm. II*, 3): the image of the trees intertwined in a hug and of the murmuring brook, that tries to rush down from its river-bed, suggests among the “remedies” for the shortness of life the act of love, although this is not expressed patently in the text. Such a suggestion is clearly visible in the ode to Thaliarchus (*Carm. I*, 9).

As has been said, Mohylanian authors predictably shunned anything connected with erotic love. For this reason, the Christian interpretation and elaboration of Horace was extremely congenial to their mindset. Christian Horatianism dated back a long time, since the first Christian poet to be called the “Christian Horace,” that is Prudentius (348-ca. 405). In his poetry and in his hymns not only did he make ample use of Horace’s lyric meters, but for the first time Horace’s lyric settings and his lexical resources were transposed onto a new Christian ground.

As we have seen in the third chapter, the centuries-long Christian interpretation of Horace, and especially that of his brilliant 17th-century Polish “interpreter,” Maciej Kazimierz Sarbiewski, was well present in the Mohylanian poetics reception of Horace through the composition of poetry, which was a mandatory exercise for pupils attending this course.

And thus, in the opening poems which were found at the beginning of a few manuals, and were addressed to the pupils, Mohylanian professors used Horace in two ways: on the one hand, they emphasized the high value of poetry as the only art capable of keeping the memory of great men and their feats alive for the generations to come (thus elaborating on the same idea expressed in Horace’s *Carm. IV, 8*). On the other, they underlined that although talent is necessary when composing poetry, unless accompanied by diligent application and exercise, it is not enough to turn anyone into a poet worthy of that lofty name.  

In practice, the Mohylanian teachers themselves applied Horace’s conception of poetry as the depository of glorious memories of important historical figures: quite a few

---

poetic works in the Mohylanian poetics were panegyrics, i.e. belonging to the epideictic
genre. It is also in order to refute the Platonic contention that poets are liars and that poetry
arouses negative passions, that human actions are often taken as the principal subject matter
of poetry, and Mohylanian novice poets chose their material from history. As I said earlier,
the narration of famous men’s deeds in hymns and praises was required to promote models
of virtue that the readers would both admire and wish to emulate. The main criterion for
such a depiction was verisimilitude, i.e. the different modes of idealization (poets were
instructed to represent what ought to have happened, more than what actually happened)
were acceptable as long as they made the narration credible.

As to Horace’s teaching on the “amicable” union of *natura* and *ars*, with their
insistence on constant exercise, all the poetics manuals provided a practical demonstration
of this necessity.

As regards the Christianization of Horace’s poetic legacy, it took three forms: parody,
the transformation of Horace’s lyric into a Christian key, and the use of Horatian meters for
the composition of poems on Christian topics. These three modes were in line with the
Christian interpretation/imitation of Horace which began in Western Europe in the first
centuries after Christ and continued in different guises well into the 17th and 18th centuries.
Indeed, for Jesuit pedagogy, which inspired education at the KMA, poetry was a veritable
“spiritual exercise,” a sort of poetic theology.7 With its metrical virtuosity and brilliant
verbal craftsmanship Horace’s poetry provided an excellent model for the introduction of
Christian content (in the parodies and in quantitative Latin poetry that adopts Horatian
meters). On the other hand, many motifs of Horace’s poetry could easily be made to

---

7 Cf. Li Vigni, 2005, p. 28 ff.
coincide with the ethical and religious tenets of education at the KMA: for instance, the reflection on the brevity of human life, the impossibility of achieving complete happiness, the avoidance of excesses, contentment with little, love of virtue and the like.

By elaborating pagan authors and the foundation of their own Parnassus on the hills of Kyiv in a Christian key, Mohylanian teachers aimed at including their institution in European *Latinitas*. Indeed, the examples that I have illustrated show that education, and the assimilation of the Classics that took place at the KMA, were part and parcel of the way in which ancient learning was integrated in Christian thinking in the various confessional schools of contemporary Western Europe.

---

8 Cf. the recurring images in the Kyiv-Mohylanian poetics of the Pindaric *locus amoenus*, which now found itself on the hills of Kyiv with the attributes pertaining to it: the clear pegasean spring, the thick foliage of laurel, the steep and inaccessible mountain path reserved to a few, the summit of the acquired poetic art.

9 Cf., for instance what the Protestant Georg Fabricius wrotes in the introductory poem (addressed to the students of poetics) of his *De re poetica libri VII*, Lipsiae 1589: “Carmine divinum celebratur nomen, et usus / ille vetus nostro tempore durat adhuc. [...] Disce bona imparibus iungere verba modis. / His Domino grates ut possis dicere Christo, / et sanctas dulci voce referre preces” (“With poems the divine name is celebrated, and that / ancient custom still continues in our time. [...] Learn how to join good words with uneven rhythms. / So that with them you may say thanks to Christ the Lord, / and offer holy prayers with a sweet voice”).
I. Manuscript Sources


2. Poeticarum institutionum breve compendium (1671), NBU, IR, call number ДС / П 233.

3. Fons Castalius in duplices rivulos solutam scilicet et ligatam orationem Kijovo-Mohilaeanis musis consecratus felici auspicio emanavit Anno Domini 1685, NBU, IR, call number 656 / 446 C.


5. Camoena in Parnasso Kijovo-Mihilaneo [sic] ad suavissimum caelestis musae Mariae modulamen duplici oratoris poeticoque sono inter amoena litterariorum ludorum spectacula suum devote exhibens tenorem anno coelitus orbi astra ex quo sevit gaudia Musa 1689, NBU, IR, two manuscripts, 1. call number 657 / 448 C; 2. call number 658 / 449 C.

6. Cytheron bivertex irriguis poetico-oratorii eloquii fontibus rorans in collegio Mohilaeano polonis neovatibus errectus atque clarissimae cytheroniadi castissimae Virginii Mariae sacratus anno quo Filius aeterni Patris hanc dimissus in oram (1694-1695), NBU, IR, call number ДС / П 235.

7. Lyra variis praeeptorum chordis ad edendam civilem et palestricam vocem conformem voci in diserto clamantis sancti Ioannis Baptistae Apollinaeo pollice instructa anno quo Deus e superis verbum pax bona locutus (1696), two manuscripts, 1. NBU, IR, call number 501 П / 1719; 2. L’vivs’ka Naukova Biblioteka Akademii Nauk Ukraïny im. V. Stefanyka (Lviv Scientific Library of the Academy of Sciences of Ukraine), Viddil Rukopysiv, Arkhiv L’vivs’koï arkhidiyeceziï (Manuscript Section, Archive of Lviv Archdiocese), call number N. 22.

8. Rosa inter spinas seu Ars poeoseos suos continens difficilatum aculeos concluso horto Mariae in debitum venerationis cultum dedita atque neopoetis ad carpendum ex ea tam ligati quam soluti eloqui fructum in Helicone Mohilaeano explicata anno quo Deus quaeque potens laurum construxit ab Ozov (1696-1697), NBU, IR, two
9. Hymettus extra Atticam duplici tramite neovatibus scandendus seu Poesis bipartita tum ligatae tum solutae orationis praecipitionibus instructa Roxolanaeque iuventuti in Collegio Kijovo-Mohilaeano proposita Anno quo Turca ab delete pax nota gubernat in orbe hic DoMinans terris Cara terraeque Vlret (1699), NBU, IR, call number 315 П / 122.

10. Fons Castalius ad hauriendum sitienti erudita iuventuti intra montana Kijoviae in Collegio Kiovo-Mohileano excussus et caet ... anno Domini quo deliberaturis honores fluxerat ad cunas postquam aqua vivax (1700), NBU, IR, call number ДС / П 239.


12. De arte poetica libri III ad usum et institutionem studiosae iuventuti Roxolanae dictati in orthodoxa Academia Mohyleana anno Domini 1705, NBU, IR, call number ДС / П 248 (Feofan Prokopovych’s treatise of poetics)

13. Arctos in Parnasso Mohilo Mazepiano exorta Neo equites humanioris literaturae Orthodoxos Pegasum gerentes bino idearum cursu ad altiora tam ligati quam soluti eloquui culmina evehens anno quo bella parat Rossus spreto de Caesare mota, 1705, NBU, IR, call number ДС / П 245.

14. Idea artis poeseos ad usum et institutionem studiosae iuventuti Roxolanae tradita in orthodoxa Kijovienis Academia a reverendissimo patre Laurentio Gorka professore poeseos anno quo praesule Barlaamo Kijoff detracta parentat scilicet 1707 Iacobi Rudinski, NBU, IR, two manuscripts, 1. call number 505 П / 1721, 2. call number ДА / П 420.

15. Lyra Heliconis intra regiam aviti tentorii supremi domini maecenatis patris pastoris illustrissimi sanctissimo digito citata atque geminum solutae nempe et ligatae orationis melos in alma Mohilomazepiana Academia Roxolanis neovatibus eiusdem benedictionis auspiciis concinnans ... sub reverendo patre Paisio Klepic, 1709, NBU, IR, call number 674 / 463 C.

16. Libri tres de arte poetica ad eruditionem et scientiam nobili ac generosae iuventuti Roxolanae traditi in Kievomohileano Collegio anno incarnatae Sapientiae 1714 mense Octobri 8, NBU, IR, call number 509 П / 1718, tom 1.
17. Parnassus alias Apollinis cythara nobis exercitium poeticum in Collegio Kievo mohileano traditum et explicatum anno verbi Incarnati 1719 in annum 1720, NBU, IR, two manuscripts: 1. call number ДС / П 252; 2. call number 509 П / 1718, tom II.

18. Fons Poeseos, 1721, NBU, IR, call number 316 П / 119.

19. Apollo musaeo Rossiaeci Palladis Praesidens seu Praecepta Poeseos explanans anno quo Cara Salus visit Rossos in pace togata 1722, NBU, IR, call number 317 П / 120.

20. Via poetarum ad fontes castalidum vario genere tam solutaque orationis redundantes annuo cursu trita atque in tres metas divisa, quarum prima in se includit constructiones artis poeseos, secunda praecepta periodorum et chriae, tertia epistolarum anno facti Viatoris de caelo in terram Dei vigesimo septigesimo 24, 1724, NBU, IR, four manuscripts: 1. call number ДС / П 254; 2. call number 682 / 481 C.; 3. ДС / П 255; 4. ДА/877Л.¹

21. Officina praestantissimae artis Poeticae diligentibus Rossiaeci Minervae operariis edita atque omnium idoneo praeceptorum cultu adornata per reverendum patrem Isaatium Chmarny anno Domini 1726-1727, NBU, IR, call number 686 / 482 C.

22. Via ingenuos poeseos candidatos in bicollem Parnassum et ad prima Palatii eloquentiae atria ducens et iisdem in Kijovo-Mohileano orthodoxo Collegio ostensa et retecta anno Domini 1729 sub reverendissimo patre Theophano Trochymowicz tradente Poeseim anno Domini 1729 laborante Petro Stefanowicz, NBU, IR, two manuscripts: 1. call number 687 / 477 C; 2. call number 320 П / 118.

23. Tabulae praeceptorum Poeseos in Parnasso Kijovomohileano traditae atque ad usum Roxolanaei iuventuti per capita et puncta explicatae ex anno reparationis nostrae 1729 in annum 1730 neovatibus repraesentante, NBU, IR, call number 321 П / 109.


25. Epitome meditationis poeticae circa amplificationis rudimenta, cultum orationis utriusque et ligaturam versificam in Academia Russorum Orthodoxa Kijovomohilaeana iuventuti patriae explicata ex anno salutis 1734 in annum 1735, NBU, IR, call number

¹ The fourth manuscript has been individuated by Tsyhanok (2014, p. 19).
26. Via lactea in praeclaro coelo almar deciduae Academiae Kijovo-Mohylo-
Zaborowscianae proposita duplici tramite ligata scilicet et soluta oratione scandenda
ingenius neovatibus Roxolanae iuventutis ad bicollem Parnassum notitiam nimium
arith Poeseos et principiorum Tullianae eloquentiae anhelantibus declarata eXItUt Ut
MUnDIs CeLsa saLUItS In astra haC oVIUM praesul DUX Raphael fUerat (1735-
1736), NBU, IR, two manuscripts: 1. call number 322 П / 101; 2. call number 690 / 485
C.

27. Hortus poeticii legendi gratia flores et fructus ligatae et solutae orationis in alma
Kijoviensi Academia Mohylozaborowsiana in matus alimentum Roxolano abdonolino
eiusque orthodoxae patriae penes Iordanicum et marianum pontum pastinatus Anno
quo eXIMe LeCta Urbs gLaDIIs ozoV IUssI Anno Calendis 8bris 1 1736 Anno, NBU,
IR, two manuscripts: call number ДС / П 261; 2. call number 521 П / 1710.

28. Regia regis animorum Apollinis, id est structura Poeseos in supremis Parnassi
colibus erecta generosae iuventuti Roxolanae in almo Athenaeo Kijovo-Mohylo-
Zaborowsiana anno Supremi Regis regum 1739 in annum 1740 ad inhabitandum
tradita, NBU, IR, call number 326 П / 103.

29. Liber de arte poetica in duas classes ligatam scilicet et solutam orationem divisus et
in almakijovo[sic] Mohylo-Zaborowsiana Academia publice tractatus ex anno Domini
1742 in annum Domini 1743 mense Septembris 24 die sub reverendissimo professore
Sylvestro Dobryna, NBU, IR, call number 691 / 682 C.

30. Praecepta de arte poetica ad usum Roxolanae iuventuti in alma orthodoxa et
celeberrima Kijovo Mihilo-Zaborowsciana [sic] Academia tradita et explicata per Tych.
Alexadrowicz 1743, NBU, IR, call number 326 П /103.

31. Praecepta de arte poetica ex authoribus, qui genuinam poeseos rationem attigerunt
summatim cum pernecessariis observationibus collecta atque ad usum studiosae
iuventutis in alma et orthodoxa Academia Mohylo-Zaborowsiana tradita nec non
explicata sub reverendissimo patre professore poeseos Georgio Konyshy 1746, NBU,
IR, call number ДА / П 426.

32. Theophani Procopowicz de arte poetica libri III in compendium redacti, NBU, IR,
call number 698 / 491 C.

33. Carmina Lyrica per omnia genera ab Horatio usurpata, NBU, IR, call number 509
П / 1718, tom III.
II. Published Sources


Bentley, R., 1825, *Notae atque emendationes in Q. Horatium Flaccum integrae, nunc separatim usui critico diligentissime typis exscriptas, cum ipsis indicibus Bentleianis*, Bassi, Quedlinburgi et Lipsiae.


Donati, A., 1631, Ars poetica Alexandri Donati senensis e Societate Iesu libri tres, typis Guilielmi Facciotti, Romae.

Doroshkevych, V. I., 1979, Novolatinskaia poeziia Belorussii i Litvy: pervaia polovina XVI v., Nauka i Tekhnika, Minsk.

Dovhalevs’kyi, M., 1973, Poetyka (Sad poetychnyi), translated by V. P. Masliuk, Mystetstvo, Kyiv.


Fabricius, G., 1589, De re poetica, Steinmann, Lipsiae.


Fiske, G. C., 1929, Cicero’s De Oratore and Horace’s Ars Poetica, University Of Wisconsin, Madison, WI.


Giangrande, G., 1966, “Emendation d’une crux Horatienne”, *Eranos*, 64, pp. 82-84.


vidrodzhennia ta ukraïns’ka literatura XIV-XVIII st., Naukova Dumka, Kyiv, pp. 237-266.


Hughes, Th., 1892, Loyola and the Educational System of the Jesuits, Ch. Scribner’s sons, New York.


Landinus, Ch. (Landino) (editor), 1482, Horatius Flaccus quintus Opera, impr. per
Antonium Miscominum, Florentiae.


———, 1972, Wykłady poetyki w uczelniach rosyjskich XVIII w. (1722-1774) a tradycje polskie, Ossolineum, Wrocław.


Li Vigni A., 2005, Poeta quasi creator. Estetica e poesia in Mathias Casimir Sarbiewski, Centro Internazionale Studi di Estetica, Palermo.


———, 1966 (1966b), “Poetika Feofana Prokopovicha i teoria poezii vKievo-


Masenius, J., (Masen, J, SJ), 1654, Palaestra eloquentiae ligatae, Herman Demen, Coloniae Agrippinae.


———, 1983, Latynomovni poetyky i rytoryky XVII-Pershoho polovyny XVIII st. ta ix rol’ u rozvytku teoriii literatury na Ukraïni, Naukova Dumka, Kyiv.


Pontanus J., 1594, Poeticarum institutionum libri III, Sartorius, Ingolstadii.


275


Scaliger J. C., 1651, Poetices libri septem, Vincentius, Lugduni.


——, 2014, Funeral’ne pys’menstvo v ukraïns’kykh poetykakh ta rytorykakh XVII-XVIII st.: teoriia ta vzirtsi, PP “TD ’Edel’vejs i K”, Vinnytsia.


Vida M. G., 1527, De arte poetica libri tres, apud Ludouicum Vicentinum, Romae.


Vossius G. J., 1647, Poeticarum institutionum libri tres, Apud Ludovicum Elzevirium Amsterdam.


